



UNIVERSITY OF LEEDS

This is a repository copy of *The biogeochemistry of ferruginous lakes and past ferruginous oceans*.

White Rose Research Online URL for this paper:  
<https://eprints.whiterose.ac.uk/167618/>

Version: Accepted Version

---

**Article:**

Swanner, ED, Lambrecht, N, Wittkop, C et al. (4 more authors) (2020) The biogeochemistry of ferruginous lakes and past ferruginous oceans. *Earth-Science Reviews*, 211. 103430. ISSN 0012-8252

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2020.103430>

---

© 2020, Elsevier. This manuscript version is made available under the CC-BY-NC-ND 4.0 license <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>.

**Reuse**

This article is distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivs (CC BY-NC-ND) licence. This licence only allows you to download this work and share it with others as long as you credit the authors, but you can't change the article in any way or use it commercially. More information and the full terms of the licence here: <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/>

**Takedown**

If you consider content in White Rose Research Online to be in breach of UK law, please notify us by emailing [eprints@whiterose.ac.uk](mailto:eprints@whiterose.ac.uk) including the URL of the record and the reason for the withdrawal request.



[eprints@whiterose.ac.uk](mailto:eprints@whiterose.ac.uk)  
<https://eprints.whiterose.ac.uk/>

1 **Title:** The biogeochemistry of ferruginous lakes and past ferruginous oceans

2

3 **Authors:** Elizabeth D. Swanner<sup>1</sup>, Nick Lambrecht<sup>1,2</sup>, Chad Wittkop<sup>3</sup>, Chris Harding<sup>1</sup>, Sergei  
4 Katsev<sup>4</sup>, Joshua Torgeson<sup>5</sup>, Simon W. Poulton<sup>6</sup>

5

6 **Affiliations:** <sup>1</sup>Department of Geological and Atmospheric Sciences, Iowa State University, Ames,  
7 IA, USA; <sup>2</sup>Department of Genetics, Cell Biology and Development, University of Minnesota,  
8 Minneapolis, MN, USA; <sup>3</sup>Department of Biochemistry, Chemistry, and Geology, Minnesota State  
9 University; <sup>4</sup>Large Lakes Observatory, University of Minnesota, Duluth, MN, USA; <sup>5</sup>Department  
10 of Earth and Environmental Sciences, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, MN, USA; <sup>6</sup>School  
11 of Earth and Environment, University of Leeds, Leeds LS2 9JT, UK

12 **Abstract**

13 Anoxic and iron-rich (ferruginous) conditions prevailed in the ocean under the low-oxygen  
14 atmosphere that occurred through most of the Archean Eon. While euxinic conditions (i.e.  
15 anoxic and hydrogen sulfide-rich waters) became more common in the Proterozoic, ferruginous  
16 conditions persisted in deep waters. Ferruginous ocean regions would have been a major  
17 biosphere and Earth surface reservoir through which elements passed through as part of their  
18 global biogeochemical cycles. Understanding key biological events, such as the rise of oxygen in  
19 the atmosphere, or even the transitions from ferruginous to euxinic or oxic conditions, requires  
20 understanding the biogeochemical processes occurring within ferruginous oceans, and their  
21 indicators in the rock record. Important analogs for transitions between ferruginous and oxic or

22 euxinic conditions are paleoferruginous lakes; their sediments commonly host siderite and Ca-  
23 carbonates, which are important Precambrian records of the carbon cycling. Lakes that were  
24 ferruginous in the past, or euxinic lakes with cryptic iron cycling may also help understand  
25 transitions between ferruginous and euxinic conditions in shallow and mid-depth oceanic  
26 waters during the Proterozoic. Modern ferruginous meromictic lakes, which host diverse  
27 anaerobic microbial communities, are increasingly utilized as biogeochemical analogues for  
28 ancient ferruginous oceans. Such lakes are believed to be rare, but regional and geological  
29 factors indicate they may be more common than previously thought. While physical mixing  
30 processes in lakes and oceans are notably different, many chemical and biological processes are  
31 similar. The diversity of sizes, stratifications, and water chemistries in ferruginous lakes thus can  
32 be leveraged to explore biogeochemical controls in a range of marine systems: near-shore, off-  
33 shore, silled basins, or those dominated by terrestrial or hydrothermal element sources.  
34 Ferruginous systems, both extant and extinct, lacustrine and marine, host a continuum of  
35 biogeochemical processes that highlight the important role of iron in the evolution of Earth's  
36 surface environment.

37

### 38 **Keywords**

39 Ferruginous; meromictic; iron speciation; iron formation (IF); siderite; (an)oxygenic  
40 photosynthesis

41

## 42 **Highlights**

- 43 • Precambrian marine sediments indicate frequent ferruginous conditions with euxinic  
44 intervals
- 45 • Siderite from ferruginous lakes informs formation pathways in ferruginous oceans
- 46 • Ferruginous meromictic lakes are an expected feature of postglacial landscapes
- 47 • Ferruginous lakes can be biogeochemical analogues of ferruginous oceans

## 48 **1. Introduction**

49 The paucity of iron in the modern ocean (average 540 pmol kg<sup>-1</sup>) belies that abundant  
50 dissolved iron was once a persistent feature of the oceans. The deposition of massive amounts  
51 of iron from the ocean in iron formations (IF)—marine chemical precipitates with more than 15  
52 wt % iron—throughout the Archean (4.0 to 2.5 billion years ago; Ga) and in the  
53 Paleoproterozoic (2.5-1.6 Ga), and again in the Neoproterozoic (1.0 Ga to 541 million years ago;  
54 Ma), speaks to long periods characterized by iron-rich (i.e. ferruginous) oceans (Bekker et al.,  
55 2010; Konhauser et al., 2017). The continual discovery of additional mid-Proterozoic,  
56 Neoproterozoic, and even Phanerozoic IF signals that ferruginous conditions prevailed  
57 throughout key intervals of Earth’s history (e.g. Canfield et al., 2018; Z.-Q. Li et al., 2018).  
58 Additionally, the application of paleoredox proxies (i.e. iron speciation and trace element  
59 enrichments and isotopic compositions) for clastic and carbonate marine sediments (Raiswell et  
60 al., 2018; Robbins et al., 2016; Tostevin and Mills, 2020; Wasylenki, 2012) has resulted in an  
61 emerging picture that anoxic and iron-rich (i.e. “ferruginous”) conditions in the deep ocean  
62 were spatially extensive and temporally pervasive, and continued through periods of Earth’s  
63 history not typified by IF deposition (e.g. Canfield et al., 2008; Clarkson et al., 2016; Johnson

64 and Molnar, 2019; Johnston et al., 2010; März et al., 2008; Planavsky et al., 2011; Poulton et al.,  
65 2015; Poulton and Canfield, 2011). However, the very low concentrations of iron in the current  
66 ocean point to fundamentally different redox conditions in the modern (oxic) as compared to  
67 past (anoxic) oceans. The lack of ferruginous conditions in the modern oceans thus poses a  
68 challenge to scientists who endeavor to piece together the workings of the biogeochemistry of  
69 past ferruginous oceans.

70         The fundamental shift in redox state of the ocean from ferruginous to oxic resulted from  
71 the behavior of iron in response to increasing concentrations of oxygen (O) and sulfur (S)  
72 through time. The maintenance of iron in solution is thermodynamically favored either at acidic  
73 pH or under anoxic conditions, where both oxidized ( $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ ; ferric) and reduced ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ; ferrous)  
74 iron are orders of magnitude more soluble than ferric iron at circumneutral pH or in the  
75 presence of oxygen, respectively. Ocean pH was likely circumneutral (i.e. 6-8) throughout  
76 Earth's history (Krissansen-Totton et al., 2018), indicating that the primary mechanism for  
77 maintenance of iron in ferruginous oceans was through pervasive anoxia. This also implies that  
78 ferrous iron was the predominant form of dissolved iron in water. Even under anoxic  
79 conditions, iron will precipitate when the solubilities of iron-bearing minerals that form with  
80 anions such as oxide ( $\text{O}^{2-}$ ), hydroxide ( $\text{OH}^-$ ), carbonate ( $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ ), phosphate ( $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$ ), mono- or  
81 disulfide ( $\text{S}^{2-}$  or  $\text{S}^-$ ), or silicate ( $\text{SiO}_4^{4-}$ ) are exceeded. Precipitation of amorphous phases such as  
82 ferrihydrite [ $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$ ], and minerals such as magnetite ( $\text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4$ ), siderite ( $\text{FeCO}_3$ ), vivianite  
83 ( $\text{FePO}_4$ ), or greenalite [ $(\text{Fe}^{2+}, \text{Fe}^{3+})_{2-3}\text{Si}_2\text{O}_5\text{OH}_4$ ] from solutions exceeding the saturation of these  
84 minerals, are thought to have resulted in the deposition of IF (Derry, 2015; Kaufman et al.,  
85 1990; Konhauser et al., 2017; Tosca et al., 2016). Pyrite ( $\text{FeS}_2$ ) is thought to buffer dissolved iron

86 in organic-rich clastic sediments (Canfield, 1989). The record of these minerals, or products of  
87 their diagenetic transformation, leave an imprint in the geological record of the spatial and  
88 temporal extent of ferruginous conditions in the waters from which they precipitated.

89         The most enigmatic and volumetrically significant ferruginous sediments are Superior-  
90 type IF, which were precipitated from seawater along laterally extensive passive margins  
91 (reviewed in Bekker et al., 2010; Konhauser et al., 2017). The deposition of IF has often been  
92 linked to the appearance of oxygen in the atmosphere and in the oceans, which was  
93 hypothesized to have oxidized dissolved ferrous iron, decreasing its solubility and precipitating  
94 it as Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxide minerals (Cloud Jr., 1968). A more nuanced understanding of ocean  
95 oxygenation envisions this occurring at a redox interface between a ferruginous deep ocean  
96 and oxygen-bearing surface waters (e.g. Konhauser et al., 2017). Alternately, or simultaneously,  
97 the disappearance of dissolved iron from the ocean has been linked to the increase of sulfate  
98 (SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>) in the oceans, causing Fe<sup>2+</sup> to precipitate with hydrogen sulfide (H<sub>2</sub>S), produced after  
99 microbial sulfate reduction, and ultimately buried as pyrite (Canfield, 1998). These  
100 interpretations are based upon the nature of the marine sediments we are left to interpret, but  
101 their interpretation necessitates an understanding of how iron behaves under varying redox  
102 conditions, in the presence of different chemical species, in response to biological activity, and  
103 during subsequent diagenesis or metamorphism. The basis for interpretation can be built  
104 through reductive experiments, or through observation of the sediments themselves, but  
105 investigation of the underlying phenomena in a complex natural setting with analogy to the  
106 original chemical environment can help to fill the gaps left between the reductionist and  
107 observational approaches.

108           As the modern oceans are predominantly oxic, they are not well-suited to help scientists  
109 understand the microbial, biogeochemical, and mineralogical processes that would have been  
110 occurring in ferruginous oceans. Exceptions include oxygen minimum zones (OMZ; Scholz,  
111 2018) or anoxic basins, such as the Cariaco Basin or Black Sea. However, the high levels of  
112 sulfate (28 mM in average ocean water) commonly tip these systems toward euxinic conditions  
113 (anoxic and containing free H<sub>2</sub>S) when oxygen becomes depleted. Marine sulfate  
114 concentrations may have been as low as 2.5 μM, or as high as ~200 μM in the Archean Eon  
115 (Crowe et al., 2014b; Habicht et al., 2002). While sulfate concentrations likely increased into the  
116 Proterozoic Eon, estimates vary from as low as 100 μM (Fakhraee et al., 2019) to as high as 1.5-  
117 4.5 mM (Kah et al., 2004). Considering estimates for dissolved iron concentrations in  
118 ferruginous oceans ([sec. 2](#)) and that abundant organic carbon (C) needed to drive sulfate  
119 reduction would have occurred near-shore, euxinic conditions likely developed only locally  
120 during the Archean and Proterozoic Eons (Johnston et al., 2010; Li et al., 2010; Poulton et al.,  
121 2010).

122           Modern lakes with vertical zonation in the availability of terminal electron acceptors for  
123 mineralization of organic matter and their reduced products (e.g. O<sub>2</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O, NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup>, Fe<sup>3+</sup>/Fe<sup>2+</sup>,  
124 Mn<sup>3+/4+</sup>/Mn<sup>2+</sup>, SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>/H<sub>2</sub>S, CO<sub>2</sub>/CH<sub>4</sub>) have been long invoked as useful sites for investigating  
125 conditions under which past marine sediments that record anoxia or anoxic intervals might  
126 have been deposited (Degens and Stoffers, 1976). In order to use lakes as analogues, it is  
127 important to recognize the limitations of the analogy by understanding the similarities and  
128 differences in physical, chemical, and biological aspects of both systems. Redox stratification  
129 can occur in the water column of both lakes and oceans, driven in part by common biological

130 processes, but the physical processes that govern mixing and ultimately control where and how  
131 stratification occurs are distinct in lakes and ocean. Lakes generally mix as a result of wind  
132 action and seasonally variable temperature structures. Ocean circulation is ultimately driven by  
133 strong salinity and temperature shifts occurring in surface waters at discrete points on the  
134 globe, as a result of complex interactions between Earth's rotation and atmospheric circulation.

135         The oceans are large, and the impact of terrestrial runoff for the supply of non-  
136 conservative, redox-active elements such as iron is localized to near shore settings (Boyle et al.,  
137 1977; Hawkings et al., 2014), whereas atmospheric and seafloor processes can dominate the  
138 iron inputs to the open ocean (Mahowald et al., 2005; Tagliabue et al., 2010). Most lakes in the  
139 world are  $<0.1 \text{ km}^2$  (Verpoorter et al., 2014), and so have more direct interaction with  
140 terrestrially derived iron supplied in dissolved or particulate form from runoff, from  
141 atmospheric deposition, or from groundwater (Dean et al., 2006; Urban et al., 1987). Partly for  
142 this reason, iron is more abundant in freshwaters than in oceans, yet its residence time is  
143 generally much shorter (Klein, 1975). Lakes generally have much lower sulfate concentrations  
144 than oceans (Klein, 1975) due to the shorter water residence time and behavior of sulfate as a  
145 conservative ion under oxic conditions. Thus, many lakes have a sulfate concentration more  
146 similar to the ranges inferred for past oceans (Crowe et al., 2014b; Fakhraee et al., 2019;  
147 Habicht et al., 2002; Kah et al., 2004). These differences notwithstanding, in the absence of  
148 ferruginous oceans today, ferruginous lakes have enormous value for testing hypotheses about  
149 how biogeochemical cycles functioned in ancient ferruginous oceans. Oceans are chemically  
150 and biologically variable in both time and space and investigating freshwaters that encompass a



151 range of biogeochemical conditions can be useful for interpreting process that happened in the  
152 variable settings recorded by the sedimentary record through Earth's history.

153 Ferruginous meromictic lakes (i.e. those with permanently anoxic and iron-rich bottom  
154 waters), have a long history as interesting but esoteric limnological footnotes (Kjensmo, 1967;  
155 Smith Jr., 1940; Yoshimura, 1936), probably in part due to their perceived rarity. Iron-rich  
156 varved sediments from ferruginous meromictic lakes, or those that have been ferruginous in  
157 the past, have long been recognized for their paleoclimate utility, particularly in the Holocene  
158 (Dean et al., 1984). However, with the expanding study of a range of ferruginous sediments  
159 beyond IF and beyond the Precambrian in the last one to two decades (Canfield et al., 2008;  
160 Poulton et al., 2015, 2004a), and an emerging interest in testing hypothesis regarding  
161 biogeochemical hypotheses in ferruginous lakes (Busigny et al., 2014; Crowe et al., 2008a;  
162 Walter et al., 2014), a detailed discussion of the utility and limitations of the analogy is  
163 warranted. Part of this process involves addressing where these lakes are, how common they  
164 are, and why they are there. Through this analysis we can also better understand the full story  
165 of iron's importance to life on Earth, and how ferruginous conditions continue to play a role in  
166 modern global biogeochemical cycles.

167 In this contribution, the literature that documents evidence for the extent and nature of  
168 past ferruginous oceans is reviewed ([sec. 2](#)). Mineral archives and their proxy implications are  
169 then discussed, as well as evidence for biological activity and biogeochemical cycles occurring  
170 within ferruginous oceans ([sec. 3](#)). Evidence for the interpretation of paleoferruginous  
171 conditions in lakes based on sedimentary minerals and geochemistry is presented, and their  
172 utility to interpreting the sedimentary record of ferruginous oceans is highlighted ([sec. 4](#)). The

173 characteristics of modern ferruginous meromictic lakes are then introduced, with a case study  
174 on conditions associated with their occurrence ([sec. 5](#)). Then, current research on  
175 biogeochemical processes occurring in ferruginous meromictic lakes is reviewed ([sec. 6](#)).

176

### 177 *Defining ferruginous*

178         The presence of ferruginous conditions in circumneutral pH lakes and oceans is  
179 intimately tied to the absence of oxygen in water, as well as the supply of iron and prominence  
180 of Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxide minerals as terminal electron acceptors for microbial respiration. In the  
181 aquatic sciences, many terms are applied to distinguish waters that are in equilibrium with  
182 oxygen in the modern atmosphere (saturated), those where oxygen is low (e.g. hypoxic: less  
183 than about 50 μM, which limit the activity of many higher organisms), those with trace amounts  
184 of oxygen (suboxic: less than 4.5 μM), or those where oxygen is absent (anoxic). However, the  
185 range of actual oxygen concentrations that correspond to these terms is ill-defined, and  
186 instruments able to measure truly trace levels of oxygen (e.g. nM) are not in widespread use.

187         Redox zones are determined by the most abundant redox-active species, which in turn  
188 reflect the dominant electron accepting processes supporting microbial organic carbon  
189 oxidation (e.g. CH<sub>2</sub>O → CO<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O + 4H<sup>+</sup> + 4e<sup>-</sup>), and follow the general sequence: oxic (O<sub>2</sub> + 4H<sup>+</sup> +  
190 4e<sup>-</sup> → H<sub>2</sub>O), nitrogenous (2NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> + 4e<sup>-</sup> + 4H<sup>+</sup> → 2NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> + 2H<sub>2</sub>O), manganous (2MnO<sub>2</sub> + 4H<sup>+</sup> + 4e<sup>-</sup> →  
191 2Mn<sup>2+</sup> + 2H<sub>2</sub>O), ferruginous (4Fe<sup>3+</sup> + 4e<sup>-</sup> → 4Fe<sup>2+</sup>), sulfidic or euxinic (0.5SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> + 4H<sup>+</sup> + 4e<sup>-</sup> →  
192 0.5H<sub>2</sub>S + 2H<sub>2</sub>O), and methanic (CO<sub>2</sub> + 4H<sup>+</sup> + 4e<sup>-</sup> → CH<sub>4</sub>) (Canfield and Thamdrup, 2009; Tostevin  
193 and Poulton, 2019). The order of this sequence reflects the thermodynamics, specifically a  
194 decreasing amount of free energy available to microbes by coupling each electron accepting

195 reaction to organic carbon oxidation (Froelich et al., 1979). This thermodynamic ordering can  
196 vary depending on the environmental activity of species in the redox couple, pH, and  
197 temperature. Kinetics can also control which process predominates. Sulfidic is often used  
198 synonymously with euxinic, although some authors distinguish these terms further, using  
199 sulfidic within sediments and euxinic when referring to free sulfide in the water column.

200         The use of the term ferruginous in reference to the anoxic and Fe<sup>2+</sup>-bearing conditions  
201 of lakes, oceans, and their sedimentary porewaters appears in the GeoRef database only since  
202 2008 (Canfield et al., 2008). The term has historically been applied to rocks and minerals  
203 containing visibly oxidized iron in the geological literature. The earliest entry (1656) in the  
204 Oxford English dictionary notes the Latin origins of the word, referred to “of the colour of rusty  
205 iron”. Entries in the GeoRef database that contain the word “ferruginous” begin to accumulate  
206 in the late 1800s, as ferruginous came into fashion as a geological term relating to the presence  
207 of iron or iron staining (e.g. rust) in rocks. There has been a shift, however, in its application to  
208 aqueous systems, both freshwater and marine, which have the capacity to maintain and  
209 transport a reservoir of dissolved, generally ferrous, iron. This shift seems to have started in  
210 2008, as there are no earlier occurrences of the phrases “ferruginous conditions”, “ferruginous  
211 ocean”, “ferruginous water”, or “ferruginous lake” before this date. The Oxford English  
212 Dictionary lists numerous examples of its usage dating from the 1600s relating to rusty, iron-  
213 bearing water or springs, in addition to its fairly common usage to the names of plants and  
214 animals, but also rarely minerals (1847: ferruginous opal). Ferruginous, therefore, seems to  
215 relate to anything that has a rusty color, or contains iron. From this historical analysis the usage  
216 of the word in relation to water predates its usage in relation to minerals or rocks, supporting

217 its recent application to the ferruginous redox zone found in the water column of some lakes  
218 and within past oceans, but its reference to ferrous iron seems more recent.

219

## 220 **2. Ferruginous oceans**

### 221 *Iron Formations evidence ferruginous conditions*

222 Banded iron formations (BIF) have the longest history of study of the marine sediments  
223 used in interpreting the redox geochemistry of the Precambrian ocean, particularly in the  
224 Archean, Paleoproterozoic and Neoproterozoic (Bekker et al., 2010; for reviews see Klein, 2005;  
225 Konhauser et al., 2017). The “banded” here refers to visibly laminated chemical sediments,  
226 often alternating between iron- or silica-rich, whereas IF is a more general term for chemically  
227 precipitated (i.e. non-detrital) sediments with >15-20 wt % iron (James, 1954; Klein, 2005),  
228 regardless of the presence of laminations. The most extensive IF deposition occurred from 2.7  
229 to 2.4 Ga, with a spike again at 1.9 to 1.8 Ga (**Figure 1**; Bekker et al., 2010). However, when bias  
230 is removed by scaling iron content with crustal preservation, a recent analysis suggested that IF  
231 deposition likely persisted at near constant rate from 3.8 to 1.8 Ga (Johnson and Molnar, 2019).

232 Fewer IF have been identified in the mid-Proterozoic, which in combination with  
233 increasing oceanic sulfate through the Proterozoic have been taken as indicating a shift from  
234 ferruginous to sulfidic deep ocean redox chemistry during this interval (Canfield, 1998). Higher  
235 sulfate concentrations, microbial sulfate reduction, and pyrite formation has been proposed to  
236 have titrated iron from seawater (Canfield, 1998; Poulton et al., 2010, 2004a; Rouxel et al.,  
237 2005). Yet recent work has described a small 1.4 Ga IF from northern China with comparable  
238 iron content to many Archean and Paleoproterozoic IF (Canfield et al., 2018). The ~1.3 Ga

239 Jingtieshan BIF was recently described from central China (Yang et al., 2015). A 1.0-0.8 Ga iron  
240 ore deposit in South China was recently argued to have been deposited as IF based on Fe  
241 isotopes, and potentially formed in a similar tectonic setting and same basin to other IF of the  
242 same age previously described in Canada (Sun et al., 2018). The youngest IF was recently  
243 identified in Western China at 527 Ma (Z.-Q. Li et al., 2018). These findings support the  
244 conclusion from many studies, reviewed below, that deep water ferruginous conditions  
245 persisted despite rising sulfate levels in the Proterozoic.

246           Interpreting the relationship between sedimentary iron enrichments and the redox  
247 conditions of an overlying water column requires nuance, especially considering that iron  
248 enrichments can also be generated during later fluid alteration, or during high-grade  
249 metamorphism (Morris, 2012). The deposition of chemically precipitated IF is evidence for the  
250 presence of iron at saturation with numerous iron-bearing minerals in the oceans throughout  
251 key Precambrian intervals. The equilibrium conditions indicated by some of these minerals, or  
252 their interpreted precursors have been used to estimate the  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  concentrations of ferruginous  
253 seawater (**Table 1**). These minerals or their mineral precursors generally fall into three  
254 categories: carbonates, (oxyhydr)oxides, and silicates. Considering the equilibrium of multiple  
255  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -bearing minerals and the iron supply needed to deposit IF, early estimates for  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  in  
256 Archean-aged ocean basins ranged from 10-100  $\mu\text{M}$  (Eugster and Chou, 1973), 380  $\mu\text{M}$  (Ewers,  
257 1980), 100  $\mu\text{M}$  (Ewers, 1983), and 1800 to 7000  $\mu\text{M}$  (Mel'nik, 1973). Estimates from the  
258 solubility of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  in equilibrium with siderite ( $\text{FeCO}_3$ ) yielded values of 10-120  $\mu\text{M}$  (Canfield,  
259 2005; Holland, 2007). Newer experimental constraints on the precipitation and saturation of  
260 greenalite (an  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -bearing silicate), and slow kinetics of siderite precipitation yielded higher

261 equilibrium  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  concentrations,  $\sim 100\text{-}1,600 \mu\text{molal}$  (Jiang and Tosca, 2019; Tosca et al., 2016).  
262 Estimates based on equilibrium with green rust, a mixed  $\text{Fe}^{2+}\text{-Fe}^{3+}$  salt, are  $1\text{-}10 \mu\text{M Fe}^{2+}$  in the  
263 deep ocean to  $<1 \text{ nM}$  in the surface ocean (Halevy et al., 2017). Estimates based on equilibrium  
264 with iron mineral precipitation and iron-binding ligands indicate  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  was  $>50 \mu\text{M Fe}^{2+}$  during  
265 major Archean and Proterozoic BIF deposition and  $>4 \text{ nM}$  during deposition of Ediacaran and  
266 Phanerozoic marine red beds (MRB; Song et al., 2017).

**Table 1. Estimated Precambrian ocean iron concentrations.**

Timeframe	Proxy	Iron	Depth and/or setting	Reference
Precambrian	greenalite, siderite, Fe(OH) <sub>2</sub> equilibrium	10-100 μM	banded iron formations	Eugster and Chou, 1973
Precambrian	Fe(OH) <sub>3</sub> and siderite equilibrium	100 μM	banded iron formations	Ewers, 1983
Precambrian	Fe(OH) <sub>3</sub> and siderite equilibrium; mass accumulation estimates	380 μM	banded iron formations	Ewers 1980
Precambrian	siderite, iron hydroxide, iron sulfide equilibrium at pH 6	1800-7000 μM	banded iron formations	Mel'nik, 1973
Archean and early Proterozoic	siderite equilibrium	10-120 μM	deep ocean; banded iron formations	Canfield 2005; Holland 2007
Precambrian	greenalite equilibrium; siderite kinetics	~100-1,600 μmolal	deep ocean; iron formations	Jiang and Tosca, 2019; Tosca et al., 2016
Precambrian	green rust equilibrium	1-10 μM	deep ocean; iron formations	Halevy et al., 2017
Precambrian	green rust equilibrium	<1 nM	surface ocean; iron formations	Halevy et al., 2017
Archean and Proterozoic	iron-binding ligand equilibrium	>50 μM	deep ocean; banded iron formations	Song et al., 2017
Ediacaran and Phanerozoic	iron-binding ligand equilibrium	>4 nM	deep ocean; marine red beds	Song et al., 2017
late Archean	Fe <sup>2+</sup> inhibition of calcite	>20 μM	shallow shelf; carbonate platform	Sumner and Grotzinger, 1996
late Archean	Fe <sup>2+</sup> inhibition of calcite	<80 μM	shelf and slope; carbonate platform	Sumner, 1997
late Archean	iron isotope distillation	30-310 μM	shallow shelf; carbonate platform	Eroglu et al., 2018
late Archean	iron isotope distillation	61-928 μM	shelf and slope; carbonate platform	Eroglu et al., 2018

267

268

269

270

While the persistence of IF implied a large marine reservoir of iron, the source(s) of iron confounded researchers for decades (Holland, 1973). The contention came from the observation that a terrestrial supply of iron, in the dissolved load of rivers, was insufficient to

271 account for the concentration of iron that should be at saturation with IF minerals or their  
272 precursors. To sustain an iron reservoir given reasonable constraints on mass deposition rates  
273 for iron from some major IF, weathering rates and river discharge would have needed to be  
274 absurdly high, or an unrealistic amount of volcanism would have been required (Holland, 1973).  
275 The discovery of hydrothermal vents on the ocean floor in the 1970s provided a source of iron  
276 from the oceans themselves, via alteration of seafloor crust by circulating ocean water,  
277 solubilizing iron and emitting it at vents. In an anoxic ocean, this soluble iron source would be  
278 buffered locally by mineral formation, but the remainder could be transported along bottom  
279 currents and via upwelling to sites of precipitation (Holland, 1984). With higher mantle heat  
280 flows on early Earth, combined with  $\mu\text{M}$  concentrations of sulfate in the Archean (Crowe et al.,  
281 2014b), the flux of iron to the ocean from hydrothermal alteration of the seafloor was likely  
282 also elevated above modern fluxes (Isley, 1995; Kump and Seyfried Jr, 2005). It has also been  
283 suggested that some of the most aerially extensive IF are co-eval with evidence for enhanced  
284 mantle-driven volcanism (Barley et al., 1997; Isley and Abbott, 1999; Rasmussen et al., 2012),  
285 further evidence for the importance of the hydrothermal iron source. It is generally agreed that  
286 hydrothermalism is the predominant iron source to IF, which in many cases is supported by rare  
287 earth element (REE) patterns, where a positive europium (Eu) anomaly indicates a high-  
288 temperature hydrothermal source (Bau and Moeller, 1993). A continental source of iron is also  
289 discussed for some IF (Alexander et al., 2008; Li et al., 2015; Raiswell, 2006), but the significance  
290 of a continental source likely depended on the amount of emergent land (Flament et al., 2008),  
291 and the oxygenation of terrestrial near surface environments and resulting iron mobility  
292 (Babechuk et al., 2019).



293           The sedimentology of Superior-type IF and associated sediments deposited during the  
294 Archean and Paleoproterozoic provide ample evidence for a gradient in dissolved iron  
295 concentrations, with higher iron concentrations in the deep ocean and lower concentrations in  
296 shallower waters. This is typified by deepwater IF, where sedimentary iron concentrations  
297 exceed 15 wt % and fine-grained clastics such as shales and mudstones deposited along the  
298 slope have total iron to aluminum ratios ( $Fe_T/Al$ ) exceeding one (Raiswell et al., 2011), implying  
299 authigenic precipitation of iron-bearing minerals contributed additional iron above that present  
300 in detrital grains derived from continental crust (Taylor and McLennan, 1985). Precambrian  
301 carbonates, deposited at shallower depths than IF, sometimes contain wt % enrichments of iron  
302 (Eroglu et al., 2018; Sumner, 1997). These can be significant compared to Phanerozoic  
303 carbonates (i.e. Veizer et al., 1989), but generally imply less iron in shallow waters as compared  
304 to those in deeper waters. These general trends in sedimentary iron concentrations from  
305 shallow to deep are typically explained by a deep, anoxic basin supplying dissolved iron sourced  
306 from hydrothermal alteration of ocean crust (Beukes and Klein, 1992). Most models call for  
307 oxidation and/or precipitation of iron as upwelling water masses moved toward the surface  
308 ocean, although the proposed oxidation mechanisms vary (Posth et al., 2013b). Importantly,  
309 the interpretation of a gradient of iron concentrations with depth is observed in the  
310 stratigraphy of many other late Archean and Proterozoic IF-depositing basins varying in time  
311 and place, including the Transvaal basin preserved in South Africa (Beukes and Klein, 1992;  
312 Czaja et al., 2012), the Hammersley Basin in western Australia (Kaufman et al., 1990), and the  
313 Paleoproterozoic Animike Basin of North America (Simonson, 1985).

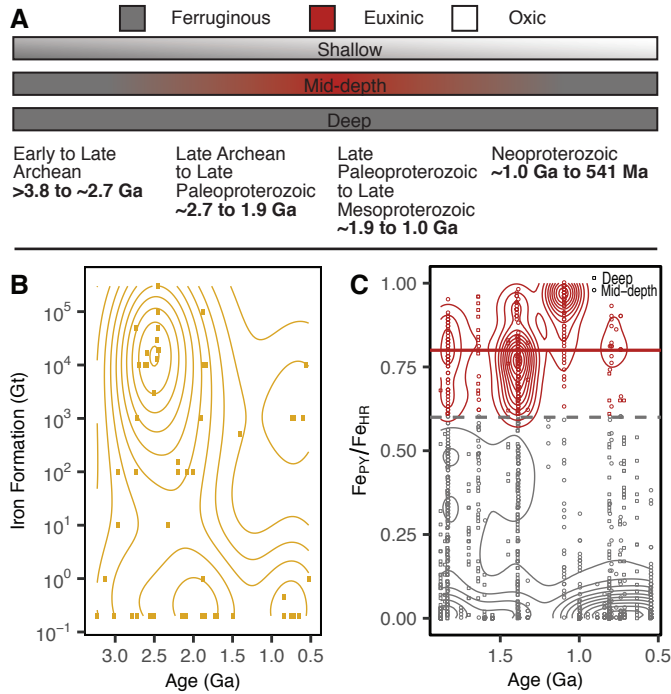
314 Additional constraints on paleoredox conditions of the shallow ocean in connection with  
315 IF-depositing basins have been estimated by the iron content and isotopic composition of  
316 carbonates. For instance, textures such as herringbone carbonate and the lack of micrite in the  
317 2.521 Ga Gamohaana Formation were inferred to reflect the presence of an inhibitor to calcite  
318 formation in seawater, in this case  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  (Sumner and Grotzinger, 1996). Inhibitors such as  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$   
319 or  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$  act by slowing precipitation kinetics, or nucleation dynamics. The textural evidence for  
320 seafloor calcite in the Gamohaana Formation and correlative Frisco Formation, and deeper water  
321 siderite formation, has further been used to suggest that shallow waters may have had 20  $\mu\text{M}$   
322 or more  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ , while deeper waters in equilibrium with siderite had up to 80  $\mu\text{M}$  (Sumner, 1997).  
323 Invoking siderite as a seawater precipitate is, however, often incompatible with its light  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$   
324 values, which can signal diagenetic formation ([sec. 3](#)). Further geochemical work on the ~2.58  
325 to 2.50 Ga Campbellrand-Malmani carbonate platform, including the Gamohaana Formation,  
326 focused on iron concentrations and isotopic compositions within carbonates deposited across a  
327 range of water depths. Iron concentrations and isotope compositions showed depth-dependent  
328 trends, which were modelled with a Rayleigh distillation equation to yield estimates of 61-928  
329  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  in water overlying the slope, to 30-310  $\mu\text{M}$  on the shelf itself (Eroglu et al., 2018),  
330 ranges that overlap with the calcite-siderite saturation and textural estimates (**Table 1**; Sumner,  
331 1997).

332 From the summary in **Table 1**, it is clear that estimates of ferrous iron concentrations  
333 vary widely, both in space and time, and also depend upon the approach and assumptions. An  
334 underlying implication here is the non-conservative behavior of iron in aqueous systems – it  
335 plays the role of a nutrient and scavenged (i.e. mineral forming) element simultaneously – and

336 has temporally variable inputs. Although the residence time of iron in seawater was likely  
337 higher (a few hundred thousand to a few million years) under predominantly anoxic and low  
338 sulfate oceans than it is today (Johnson et al., 2003; Thibon et al., 2019), it would still be  
339 reacting to local and global changes in oxygen and pH, as well as the concentrations of other  
340 ions (i.e. carbonate, silicate) necessary to precipitate iron-bearing minerals. Dissolved Iron  
341 concentrations vary widely in the modern ocean, both vertically through the water column, as  
342 well as between different regions. These variations stem from local or regional sources, as well  
343 as water column cycling and sedimentary sinks. The range of estimates of iron concentrations  
344 for ferruginous oceans may indicate that sources, sinks, and processes for iron in the oceans  
345 varied in time and space, and there is no *a priori* reason to assume that iron concentrations  
346 would have been static. Each estimate should only be applied to the specific depositional  
347 system from which it was constrained.

348

349



350  
 351 **Figure 1. A.** Summary of redox conditions within the Precambrian oceans. **B.** Individual  
 352 Precambrian iron formations, as gigatons (Gt), plotted from data compiled by Bekker et al.  
 353 (2010) and updated with Mid-Proterozoic data (Canfield et al., 2018; Sun et al., 2018). **C.**  
 354 Proterozoic iron speciation data, plotted from data compiled by Guilbaud et al. (2015) with  
 355 additional data from more recent studies (supplementary information). Horizontal lines denote  
 356 thresholds of  $Fe_{PV}/Fe_{HR}$  for ferruginous ( $<0.6$ ) and euxinic ( $>0.8$ ). Contours in **B** and **C** are kernel  
 357 density estimations, essentially smoothed, 2D histograms.

358  
 359 *Paleoredox proxies in the Proterozoic and beyond*

360 Iron Formations and associated sediments imply ferruginous conditions by virtue of  
 361 being iron-rich chemical precipitates. Many carbonates and clastic marine sediments also  
 362 contain iron enrichments above that which is added from detrital minerals. Several iron  
 363 speciation techniques that quantify iron in minerals or phases with different reactivity toward

364 sulfide can be used to indicate the paleoredox conditions of anoxic, euxinic, or ferruginous.  
365 These techniques include  $Fe_T/Al$  (Lyons et al., 2003), highly reactive iron to total iron ( $Fe_{HR}/Fe_T$ ),  
366 pyritized iron to total iron ( $Fe_{PY}/Fe_T$ ) (Poulton et al., 2004b), and degree of pyritization or  
367 sulfidization (DOP or DOS), which are the ratios of sulfidized iron ( $Fe_{PY}$  and/or acid-volatile  
368 sulfide-associated iron,  $Fe_{AVS}$ ) to the sum of pyritized/sulfidized iron and hydrochloric acid-  
369 extractable iron (Berner, 1970; Boesen and Postma, 1988). Highly reactive iron combines  
370 sulfide-reactive iron extracted from carbonates, oxides, magnetite and pyrite, while a boiling  
371 hydrochloric acid extraction also extracts some iron that does not react with sulfide. Total iron  
372 includes all reactive iron phases and silicate-bound iron. Best practices for these techniques and  
373 analysis of results have recently been summarized by Raiswell et al. (2018).

374         When  $Fe_T/Al$  exceeds 0.66, anoxic conditions are indicated (Clarkson et al., 2014;  
375 Raiswell et al., 2018), although others advocate for a higher threshold (Cole et al., 2017).  
376 Anoxic conditions are indicated by elevated  $Fe_{HR}/Fe_T$ . Highly reactive iron minerals may  
377 precipitate from the water column after transport under ferruginous conditions, leading to  
378 enrichments over the detrital iron input in deposited sediments (Poulton et al. 2004a; Poulton  
379 and Canfield 2011; Raiswell and Canfield 2012). Anoxic conditions tend to have  $Fe_{HR}/Fe_T$  ratios  
380  $>0.38$ , whereas  $Fe_{HR}/Fe_T <0.22$  commonly indicates oxic conditions, and  $Fe_{HR}/Fe_T$  between 0.22  
381 and 0.38 are considered equivocal. When accompanied by enrichments in  $Fe_{HR}/Fe_T$  (i.e.  $>0.38$ ),  
382 elevated  $Fe_{PY}/Fe_{HR}$  ratios of 0.6 to 0.8 (horizontal lines in **Figure 1c**) or above commonly suggest  
383 euxinic conditions, although particular care is required for samples in the range of 0.6-0.8  
384 (Raiswell et al., 2018). Ferruginous conditions commonly have  $Fe_{PY}/Fe_{HR}$  ratios  $<0.6$  (Benkovitz  
385 et al., 2020; Poulton and Canfield, 2011). More recently, it has been demonstrated that the iron

386 extraction scheme can also be applied to carbonate-rich sediments when iron exceeds 0.5 wt %,  
387 providing there is no evidence for additional iron supply through deep burial dolomitization  
388 (Clarkson et al., 2014).

389 Trace element systematics should be used in concert with iron speciation to provide more  
390 robust insight into local redox conditions instead of relying on iron speciation alone (cf. Raiswell  
391 et al., 2018). The principle of sedimentary trace element enrichments as paleoredox indicator is  
392 that trace metals often show a redox-dependent behavior, which causes their fractionation  
393 and/or accumulation in sediments under oxic vs. anoxic and ferruginous vs. euxinic conditions  
394 (see reviews by Tribovillard et al. 2006; Piper and Calvert 2009; Huang et al. 2015; Robbins et al.  
395 2016). Molybdenum (Mo) enrichments can occur under oxic conditions due to reaction with  
396 iron and manganese (oxyhydr)oxides, but scavenging by sulfide produces much greater  
397 enrichments (Scott et al., 2008). Molybdenum enrichments are therefore a proxy for euxinic  
398 conditions (Doyle et al., 2018; Scott and Lyons, 2012), although sustained and widespread  
399 euxinic conditions can draw down the oceanic reservoir of Mo, resulting in muted enrichments  
400 (Algeo, 2004). Uranium enrichments indicate anoxic conditions, but do not distinguish between  
401 ferruginous and euxinic conditions (Algeo and Tribovillard, 2009; Partin et al., 2013). Chromium  
402 (Cr) is scavenged to anoxic but not sulfidic sediments, but the reservoir of Cr can also be  
403 drawn down with extended and/or widespread anoxia, muting enrichments (Reinhard et al.,  
404 2013). Rhenium (Re) is preferentially buried under anoxic condition relative to oxic, has less of  
405 an interfering detrital component than Cr or U, and may not be sensitive to sulfide (Kendall et  
406 al., 2010; Sheen et al., 2018). Zinc (Zn) is preferentially buried under sulfidic conditions (Robbins  
407 et al., 2013; Scott et al., 2012), while enhanced cobalt (Co) burial is associated with a larger Co

408 reservoir under ferruginous conditions (Swanner et al., 2014). Importantly, thresholding  
409 enrichments across units with varying mineral or sedimentary phases can lead to spurious  
410 results (Algeo and Liu, 2020).

411 Trace element isotope ratios are also employed paleoredox proxies, as fractionations  
412 can occur upon phase changes, and chemical and biological transformations of oxidation state  
413 and speciation, and have been reviewed independently (Anbar and Rouxel, 2007; Wasylenki,  
414 2012). Positive  $\delta^{97/95}\text{Mo}$  occur when Mo has been scavenged to sediments under euxinic  
415 conditions, while negative values are more indicative of oxic conditions (Arnold et al., 2004).  
416 Mass balance models can help to constrain the extent of euxinia (Gordon et al., 2009; Kendall  
417 et al., 2011). Positive iron isotope (i.e.  $\delta^{56/54}\text{Fe}$ ) sedimentary values have been interpreted to  
418 indicate euxinic conditions and a pyrite sink, while negative values can indicate either localized  
419 microbial iron reduction or partial oxidation processes within ferruginous waters (Eroglu et al.,  
420 2018; Johnson et al., 2008b; Rouxel et al., 2005). Positive values in Selenium (Se) isotope ratios  
421 (i.e.  $\delta^{82/78}\text{Se}$ ), can indicate anoxic and ferruginous conditions (Kipp et al., 2017; Wen et al.,  
422 2014). Elevated U isotope ratios ( $\delta^{238/235}\text{U}$ ) can distinguish oxic conditions from anoxic and  
423 euxinic conditions, which are less positive (Andersen et al., 2014; Lau et al., 2019).

424 The deposition of IF indicates widespread ferruginous conditions in the Archean and  
425 Paleoproterozoic (**Figure 1**). This inference is also supported by the record of enhanced Co in IF,  
426 shales, and sulfides from this time (Swanner et al., 2014). The redox landscape begins to change  
427 by about 2.0 Ga when coupled Mo, U, and Fe isotopes indicate the appearance of euxinic  
428 conditions during the Shunga event (Asael et al., 2013). In the ~1.8 Ga Animike Basin of North  
429 America, a transition from oceans that deposited IF to ferruginous deep waters overlain by

430 euxinic mid-depth and oxic shallow waters in shales is indicated by iron speciation (Poulton et  
431 al., 2010, 2004a). This transition was also observed in a shift from IF to black shales deposited  
432 under euxinic conditions, which have positive Mo isotope values consistent with euxinia  
433 (Kendall et al., 2011).

434 Iron speciation measurements of clastic sediments deposited in the middle Proterozoic  
435 (~1.8-1.0 Ga) have led to a picture of widespread (in space and time) ferruginous conditions in  
436 the deep ocean (**Figure 1**; Guilbaud et al., 2015; Planavsky et al., 2011; Poulton et al., 2010;  
437 Poulton and Canfield, 2011; Sperling et al., 2015). A narrow range of Zn enrichments in shales  
438 during the entire Precambrian, and Re abundances during the mid-Proterozoic also support the  
439 inference of widespread ferruginous conditions with limited euxinia (Scott et al., 2012; Sheen et  
440 al., 2018). Combinations of Mo and Cr shale records and mass balance models indicate  
441 widespread anoxic conditions in the mid-Proterozoic, and although euxinia expanded after  
442 about 1.8 Ga, the areal extent was under 10% of the seafloor (Reinhard et al., 2013; Scott and  
443 Lyons, 2012). This view of limited euxinia is supported for the mid-Proterozoic by the U isotope  
444 record (Gilleaudeau et al., 2019). Despite this broad inference of widespread ferruginous  
445 conditions, studies of individual formations throughout the middle Proterozoic reflect a wide  
446 range in the redox structure of the oceans (**Figure 1**). This could reflect spatial and temporal  
447 variation, basinal vs. global conditions, the range of processes invoked in the interpretation of  
448 data, or perhaps the fidelity of the redox proxies to post-depositional processes.

449 There are numerous studies that point to more nuance in Proterozoic paleoredox.  
450 Molybdenum isotopes are used to infer episodic deep-water oxic conditions and manganese  
451 oxide formation in ~1.8 Ga sediments from the Animikie Basin depositing on the margin of



452 North America (Planavsky et al., 2018). This seems to be an exceptional case, as most other  
453 middle Proterozoic sites lack evidence for full water column oxidation and instead lie  
454 somewhere on a spectrum of ferruginous to euxinic with varying evidence for oxygen in  
455 overlying waters. Degree of pyritization and S isotopes of 1.7 and 1.6 Ga sediments from the  
456 MacArthur Basin of Western Australia indicate euxinic conditions, with sulfate concentrations  
457 estimated at 0.5 to 2.4 mM (Shen et al., 2002). There is evidence from iron speciation and rare  
458 earth element (REE) abundance patterns for intervals of enhanced shallow water oxygenation  
459 overlying ferruginous deep water at ~1.56 Ga (Zhang et al., 2018). Iron speciation of clastic  
460 sediments deposited at 1.4 Ga in the Roper Basin of Western Australia indicate a euxinic water  
461 column with overlying oxic water, despite sulfur isotopic evidence for low, perhaps sub-mM  
462 sulfate concentrations (Shen et al., 2003), an interpretation largely supported by DOP,  $Fe_T/Al$ ,  
463 and Re, U, Mo, and vanadium (V) abundances (Kendall et al., 2009). At 1.4 Ga, shales deposited  
464 below wave-base in the Arlan Basin in Volgo-Ural region of Russia lack iron enrichments  
465 indicative of ferruginous conditions, and contained biomarker evidence potentially consistent  
466 with an oxic water column (Sperling et al., 2014). The low total organic carbon content (<0.2 %)  
467 of these sediments was interpreted to indicate oligotrophic conditions that allowed for deep  
468 oxygen penetration. From broadly age-correlative samples elsewhere in the Volgo-Ural region,  
469 iron speciation indicated deeper-water anoxic and ferruginous conditions, with overlying oxic  
470 conditions limited to only very shallow water (Doyle et al., 2018). The sediments studied by  
471 Doyle et al. (2018) likely were deposited in greater water depths with greater connection to the  
472 open ocean than those studied by Sperling et al. (2015). Similar-aged sediments from China  
473 were suggested to record a Mesoproterozoic OMZ, with overlying and underlying oxic waters

474 (Zhang et al., 2016). However, other workers interpret the V and biomarker data used to infer  
475 an OMZ in that study as rather consistent with anoxia (Planavsky et al., 2016).

476 A compilation of iron speciation measurements in late Middle Proterozoic to early  
477 Neoproterozoic (~1000 Ma to 742 Ma) fine-grained clastic sediments suggest widespread  
478 ferruginous conditions in shallow mid-depths of the oceans (**Figure 1**; Guilbaud et al., 2015).  
479 The authors interpreted this data to reflect a shift away from euxinic conditions detected in  
480 similar settings in the Middle Proterozoic (1.8 to 1.0 Ga). At 1.1 Ga, the intercratonic Taoudeni  
481 Basin, Morocco, records evidence for a shallow chemocline between oxic and euxinic  
482 conditions, but with episodic mid-depth and deeper water ferruginous conditions, based on  
483 iron speciation, C and S isotopes, and trace element (Fe, Al, Mo, V, Mn) enrichments within  
484 clastic sediments (Beghin et al., 2017; Gilleaudeau and Kah, 2015). Such epeiric seas were  
485 becoming increasingly common in the Middle Proterozoic but are distinct environments from  
486 those included in global compilations (e.g. **Figure 1**). The 742-800 Ma Neoproterozoic Chuar  
487 Group in Arizona records iron enrichments that signify ferruginous conditions (Johnston et al.,  
488 2010). The later Neoproterozoic (<742 Ma) was also characterized by anoxic and ferruginous  
489 conditions along continental shelves and in deeper basins, based on the abundance of highly-  
490 reactive iron minerals (Canfield et al., 2008). In both of these latter studies, ferruginous  
491 conditions were implicated below the mixed layer, with limited detection of euxinic conditions.  
492 Another Neoproterozoic example of predominantly ferruginous conditions is from 835-630 Ma  
493 sediments from Svalbard, evidence by both iron speciation,  $Fe_T/Al$ , and trace elements (Mo, U,  
494 V; Kunzmann et al., 2015). A 650 Ma carbonate reef in South Australia records iron and  
495 manganese enrichments, interpreted as evidence for ferruginous conditions in shallow and

496 deep reefal water (Hood and Wallace, 2014). The Ediacaran-age Duoshontuo Formation (635-  
497 551 Ma) in South China records persistent ferruginous deepwater conditions below euxinic  
498 shelf waters through both iron speciation and sulfur isotope datasets (Li et al., 2010). Late  
499 Neoproterozoic (550-541 Ma) carbonates from Namibia document the presence of low oxygen,  
500 Mn<sup>2+</sup>-bearing (manganiferous) waters below oxygenated surface waters, and above deeper  
501 ferruginous waters, based on REE patterns and trace element abundances (Tostevin et al.,  
502 2016; Wood et al., 2015).

503 Anoxic conditions seem to persist, at least locally, into the Phanerozoic Eon as indicated  
504 by redox-sensitive trace element abundance patterns, as well as iron speciation (Partin et al.,  
505 2013; Reinhard et al., 2013; Tostevin and Mills, 2020), and a continuation of ferruginous  
506 conditions has been advocated (Canfield et al., 2008; Poulton and Canfield, 2011; Sperling et al.,  
507 2015). Iron speciation measurements indicate ferruginous conditions in the early Cambrian and  
508 at the Permian-Triassic boundary (Clarkson et al., 2016; Goldberg et al., 2007). Phanerozoic  
509 MRB, with elevated concentrations of bulk iron, are thought to form from episodic incursions of  
510 a deep ferruginous water mass into oxic waters (Song et al., 2017). Importantly, these indicate  
511 lower dissolved iron concentrations than are inferred for the Precambrian (**Table 1**). The  
512 recently described early Cambrian-aged IF also records evidence for ferruginous conditions in  
513 deep waters (Z.-Q. Li et al., 2018), but notably  $\delta^{82/78}\text{Se}$ , Se abundances and iron speciation also  
514 indicate ferruginous conditions in several shale and carbonate sections during the Ediacaran to  
515 Cambrian transition (Wen et al., 2014). In several studies, the occurrence of ferruginous  
516 conditions has been linked to ocean anoxic events (OAE; Clarkson et al., 2016; März et al., 2008;  
517 Poulton et al., 2015; Song et al., 2017). As OAEs recur throughout the Phanerozoic, and are

518 often linked to major mass extinctions (Wignall and Twitchett, 1996), additional multi-proxy  
519 documentation of oceanic redox conditions will shed light on the timing of the ultimate demise  
520 of ferruginous conditions from the oceans. For the Phanerozoic, such studies will have  
521 important implications for the capacity of ferruginous conditions to exist as marine sulfate  
522 levels rose (Canfield and Farquhar, 2009).

523

### 524 **3. The biogeochemistry of ferruginous oceans**

#### 525 *Primary minerals and their formation and deposition pathways*

526 Much work has focused on determining the original iron minerals precipitated out of  
527 ferruginous oceans and deposited to IF, but particular emphasis will be given here to Superior  
528 type IF deposited from the Neoproterozoic (about 3.8 Ga) to the Paleoproterozoic (about 1.8 Ga),  
529 as they are the most extensive, diverse, and best studied examples of sediments deposited in  
530 ferruginous oceans (**Figure 1**; Bekker et al., 2014). Many early studies of IF noted that ferrous,  
531 ferric, and mixed-valence iron minerals are present, with an oft-cited average oxidation state  
532 compiled from some Superior-type IF of  $\text{Fe}^{2.4+}$  (Klein, 2005; Klein and Beukes, 1992). More  
533 recent microanalysis documents the dominance of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  in well-preserved IF, but also show  
534 intriguing observations of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  within typically ferrous minerals (Johnson et al., 2018).  
535 Revisiting some of the well-studied IF with newer analytical tools will yield precise mineralogy,  
536 elemental stoichiometry and oxidation state, as well as resolve primary from secondary  
537 minerals from different IF as well as different water depths within IF. Such careful studies,  
538 combined with experimental and computational approaches to constrain mineral formation

539 conditions, are already leading to a clearer picture of the diversity of conditions and primary  
540 minerals that gave rise to Precambrian IF.

541 Models of IF genesis often invoke the need for an oxidation mechanism due to the  
542 presence of mixed valent or ferric iron minerals in IF. Most of these mechanisms center around  
543 biological pathways, although not exclusively. These include: 1) oxidation of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  by molecular  
544 oxygen ( $\text{O}_2$ ) produced by organisms such as the earliest evolved oxygenic phototrophic bacteria  
545 (the Cyanobacteria; Cloud Jr., 1968), 2) direct oxidation of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  by anoxygenic photosynthetic  
546 bacteria in the absence of oxygen (Kappler et al., 2005; Konhauser et al., 2002; Widdel et al.,  
547 1993), or 3) direct chemical oxidation of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  by UV light (Cairns-Smith, 1978). The specifics of  
548 each mechanism, and arguments for or against, and evidence of, have been extensively  
549 reviewed (Koehler et al., 2010; Konhauser et al., 2017; Posth et al., 2013b).

550 Iron formations comprise several mineralogical facies, or lithofacies, where a primary  
551 control on IF lithofacies was likely water depth along shelf-to-basin transitions on passive  
552 margins (Beukes and Gutzmer, 2008; Beukes and Klein, 1992). These facies include oxide,  
553 silicate, and carbonate (James, 1954). A previously defined sulfide facies is now excluded as a  
554 true IF, as these are likely either carbonaceous shales or volcanogenic massive sulfide (VMS)-  
555 related deposits (Bekker et al., 2010). The exact mineralogy of the facies is dependent on  
556 metamorphic grade, but the lowest metamorphic grade IF generally encompass magnetite and  
557 hematite from oxide-facies IF, chert, greenalite, and stilpnomelane from silicate-facies IF, and  
558 siderite, ankerite, and ferroan dolomite from carbonate-facies IF (Klein, 2005).

559 Fine-grained hematite has been observed in some IF and interpreted as primary, for  
560 instance in the 2.5 Ga Dales Gorge member of the Brockman Iron Formation (Ayres, 1972;

561 Morris, 1993), and the Mara Mamba Iron Formation (Ahn and Buseck, 1990). Iron formations  
562 depositing in the Animikie Basin at around 1.8 Ga in North America have been argued to have  
563 minor occurrences of primary hematite (James, 1954). A primary water column precipitate of  
564  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ , such as a colloidal  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxide (Ahn and Buseck, 1990) has been widely discussed.  
565 Such poorly crystalline phases are generally what is detected in cultures of anoxygenic  
566 photosynthetic bacteria (Kappler and Newman, 2004; Swanner et al., 2015c) and Cyanobacteria  
567 producing oxygen in the presence of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  (Swanner et al., 2017). Hematite is not detected in  
568 such studies, and water chemistry controls aging of primary precipitates to more crystalline  
569 phases, such as goethite or lepidocrocite (Wu et al., 2014). Such poorly-crystalline precipitates  
570 would have likely dehydrated and crystallized to hematite under diagenetic conditions (Posth et  
571 al., 2013a). A secondary origin of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ , particularly the mineral hematite, has been argued for  
572 some hematite within the 2.5 Ga Dales Gorge member of the Brockman Iron Formation based  
573 on mineral replacement textures (Rasmussen et al., 2014). However, if post-depositional  
574 oxidation is invoked, which it often is for hematite and magnetite ore (Taylor et al., 2001), it  
575 requires a plausible oxidative mechanism consistent with regional geological events (Robbins et  
576 al., 2019).

577         In contrast to some evidence supporting primary hematite, magnetite is generally  
578 considered to have formed during diagenesis (Klein, 2005; Posth et al., 2013a). Magnetite  
579 formation is generally ascribed to microbial reduction of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides coupled to  
580 organic carbon oxidation (Johnson et al., 2008a, 2005; Konhauser et al., 2005), which reconciles  
581 the low organic carbon content (usually a few hundred ppm) of many IF. Magnetite also forms  
582 experimentally during abiotic reaction of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides and organic carbon at

583 temperatures of 170°C and pressures of 1.2 kbar (Halama et al., 2016; Posth et al., 2013a),  
584 approximating low-grade metamorphic conditions. A green rust precursor has also been  
585 proposed as part of an early formation pathway for magnetite in some IF (Halevy et al., 2017; Li  
586 et al., 2017). Rasmussen and Muhling (2018) also argue that much IF magnetite is the product  
587 of thermal decomposition of siderite.

588         A primary iron silicate precipitate has been suggested by many authors. Textural  
589 evidence supports the primary nature of iron silicates in several IF of the Hammersley and  
590 Transvaal Basins, formed either within the water column or sediments (Rasmussen et al., 2017,  
591 2015, 2013). Diffraction-based analysis and mapping of iron within nanoscale greenalite and  
592 stilpnomelane inclusions within chert layers of 2.5 Ga BIF from Western Australia and South  
593 Africa also provide evidence for the primary nature of iron silicates (Johnson et al., 2018).  
594 Experimental work documents that greenalite is a likely product of Fe<sup>2+</sup>-silicate gels, with  
595 formation favored under alkaline (i.e. pH 7.7-8.3) and likely deep-water conditions (Tosca et al.,  
596 2016). Iron-bearing phyllosilicates can also be produced upon aging of green rust precipitated in  
597 the presence of silica (Halevy et al., 2017).

598         Siderite (FeCO<sub>3</sub>), ankerite [Ca(Fe,Mg,Mn)(CO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>] and ferroan dolomite are the  
599 predominate mineral phases in carbonate-facies IF, but are also common in oxide facies (James,  
600 1954). Iron-bearing Ca-Mg carbonates are present in IF of lowest to highest metamorphic  
601 grades (Klein, 2005). There has been much discussion of whether these phases precipitated  
602 directly from seawater or formed later during sedimentary diagenesis or even metamorphism.  
603 If siderite is a primary seawater precipitate, it would be a proxy for the chemical composition of  
604 the ocean (Rosing et al., 2010), as carbonate exchanges with atmospheric CO<sub>2</sub> equilibrating in

605 the surface ocean and alkalinity generated during weathering. However, numerous lines of  
606 evidence, discussed below, suggest siderite did not form in equilibrium with seawater (Dauphas  
607 and Kasting, 2011; Gäb et al., 2017; Reinhard and Planavsky, 2011).

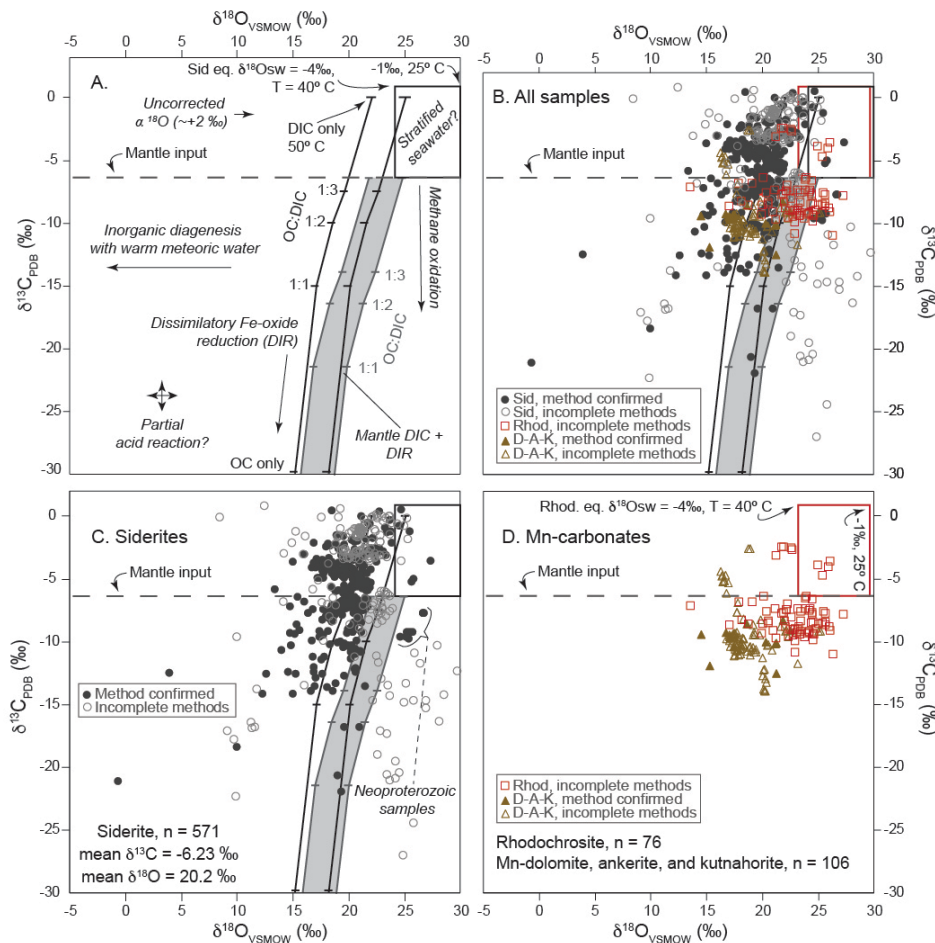
608 The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of siderite in IF is usually depleted from the assumed value of dissolved  
609 inorganic carbon (DIC; including dissolved  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  and  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$ ) in seawater ( $\delta^{13}\text{C} \cong 0$   
610 ‰; **Figure 2**; Supplementary Information). This led to the early suggestion that oceans were  
611 stratified with respect to DIC and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC, with increasing DIC concentrations and  
612 progressively lighter  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC with depth. This hypothesis was based on the observation of  
613 deep-water siderite with  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC of about -5 ‰, and shallower limestones and dolomites with  
614  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC closer to -1 ‰ (Beukes et al., 1990; Beukes and Klein, 1990; Carrigan and Cameron,  
615 1991; Kaufman et al., 1990; Winter and Knauth, 1992). Other authors have interpreted a  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -  
616 carbonate isotopic gradient within IF to invoke a stronger biological pump than the modern  
617 ocean, which seems unlikely if primary productivity was lower in the Archean ocean compared  
618 to modern (Fischer et al., 2009). The depleted  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC (i.e. <-5 ‰) common in siderite data  
619 compiled here (**Figure 2**; Supplementary Information) is generally ascribed to diagenetic  
620 formation in sediments, via organic carbon oxidation coupled to microbial  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxide  
621 reduction (Heimann et al., 2010; Johnson et al., 2013; Perry et al., 1973), but higher  
622 temperature abiotic reactions with organic carbon are also feasible (Köhler et al., 2013). During  
623 diagenetic formation, the depleted  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  composition of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides can be transferred  
624 to the carbonate (see discussion below). The iron isotopic composition can also inform the  
625 formation pathway, with positive  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  values inherited from diagenetically reduced  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$   
626 (oxyhydr)oxides, while negative  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  values may reflect the isotopic composition of iron in



627 seawater, partial reduction of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (Heimann et al., 2010; Johnson et al.,  
628 2008b), or a hydrothermal Fe source of  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe} \cong 0 \text{ ‰}$  (Jiang and Tosca, 2019). Strontium (Sr)  
629 isotopes have been proposed as a way to parse the primary vs. diagenetic origins of  
630 Precambrian carbonates, with uniform  $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$  representing seawater in Ca-Mg carbonates of  
631 late Archean age, while non-uniform and more radiogenic (i.e. higher)  $^{87}\text{Sr}/^{86}\text{Sr}$  in IF siderite and  
632 ankerite interpreted as incorporation of Sr from clays during diagenetic formation (Johnson et  
633 al., 2013).

634         Original studies of light  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC in siderite IF pointed to precipitation from mantle-  
635 derived carbon in hydrothermally-influenced seawater, consistent with other geochemical  
636 signatures in those carbonates, e.g. REE, patterns and low organic carbon (Beukes et al., 1990;  
637 Beukes and Klein, 1990; Kaufman et al., 1990). Precipitation of siderite from such fluids is  
638 possible based on work in experimental (Jiang and Tosca, 2019) and natural systems (Bahrig,  
639 1988). The presumed average value of mantle  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC measured from hydrothermal vents of -  
640 6.5 ‰ (Shanks III, 2001) is nearly identical to both the extent of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC stratification  
641 observed in the redox-stratified Black Sea (-5 to -7‰) (Deuser, 1970; Fry et al., 1991), and the  
642 average  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  depletion of siderite samples in our database (-6.23 ‰; **Figure 2**; Supplementary  
643 Information). Given that the scale of the Black Sea basin may be similar to that of major  
644 Superior type IF basins (Ohmoto et al., 2006), extending the analogy of the observed Black Sea  
645  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC stratification to the Superior IF basin scale is feasible. Hence, a wider range of primary  
646 marine  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  signatures may be reflected in ancient ferruginous environments (Jiang and Tosca,  
647 2019; Wittkop et al., 2020b). And while a diagenetic interpretation of siderite  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  depletion is  
648 clearly feasible in many cases (see Konhauser et al. (2017) for the conventional diagenetic

649 interpretation of these signatures), recent work also demonstrates that a more nuanced view  
 650 of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  signatures in Archean siderites is consistent with a link between photoferrotrrophy,  
 651 methane cycling, and the paucity of organic carbon observed in IFs (Thompson et al., 2019).  
 652



653  
 654  
 655 **Figure 2.** Cross plots from a database Precambrian Fe- and Mn-carbonate  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$   
 656 (Supplementary Information), including siderites (Sid), rhodochrosites (Rhod), and Mn-enriched  
 657 dolomites (D), ankerites (A), and kutnahorite (K). **A.** The range of processes potentially recorded  
 658 in Fe- and Mn-carbonate isotope records. The box shows a range of potentially stratified  
 659 seawater siderite values based on  $d^{18}\text{O}$  equilibrium siderite (Sid) and seawater at  $25^\circ$  to  $40^\circ\text{C}$

660 and -1 ‰ to -4 ‰, representing a range from an ice-free ocean value (Muehlenbachs, 1998) to  
661 an upper limit on estimates of a more depleted ancient marine  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  reservoir (e.g. Galili et al.,  
662 2019) using the fractionation factor of Zhang et al. (2001), and the presumed  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  value of  
663 mantle input (Shanks III, 2001; horizontal dashed line). A relatively small fractionation factor  
664 between C in siderite and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  at  $\sim 25^\circ\text{C}$  ( $\sim +0.5$  ‰) is not considered (Jimenez-Lopez and  
665 Romanek, 2004). The paired diagonal lines show the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  evolution of diagenetic  
666 siderite generated from dissimilatory iron reduction (DIR) assuming a range of ratios (horizontal  
667 ticks in diagonal lines) of marine DIC (0‰ by convention) and organic carbon (OC, -30‰),  
668 replotted from Heimann et al. (2010) who adopted a higher-temperature siderite  $^{18}\text{O}$   
669 fractionation factor from Carrothers et al. (1988). The gray diagonal box shows the DIR  
670 relationships detailed from Heimann et al. (2010) shifted to adopt a mantle  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC input of -  
671 6.5‰. In contrast, methane oxidation potentially shifts  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -DIC lower without significantly  
672 impacting  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ . Metamorphism or interaction with warm diagenetic fluids influenced by  
673 meteoric waters lowers  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  (Jaffrés et al., 2007). Siderite samples that were not corrected for  
674 the acid-digestion fractionation factor ( $\alpha_{\text{CO}_2\text{-siderite}}$ ) will be shifted  $\sim +2$  ‰. The impact of  
675 incomplete acid reaction on siderite samples is potentially complex (Fernandez et al., 2016). **B.**  
676 All samples relative to the fields discussed in **A**. Closed symbols have a confirmed analytical  
677 method; open symbols show samples where analytical method could not be fully verified. **C.** All  
678 siderite samples in the database ( $n = 571$ ). A handful of samples plot within a reasonable range  
679 for hydrothermally influenced or stratified seawater. A greater proportion of samples show  
680 diagenetic  $^{18}\text{O}$  alteration but  $^{13}\text{C}$  compositions within a range predicted for hydrothermally  
681 influenced or stratified seawater. While the majority of the samples plotting within the

682 methane oxidation zone have unconfirmed analytical methods (predominantly from the  
683 Mesoproterozoic Xiamaling iron formation; Canfield et al., 2018), a subset of samples from a  
684 recently described Neoproterozoic siderite occurrence plot in this space as well (Hiatt et al.,  
685 2020). **D.** All Mn-carbonate samples, including rhodochrosites, and Mn-enriched dolomites,  
686 ankerites, and kutnohorite [see Heimann et al. (2010) for discussion of Fe-ankerites]. There is  
687 less agreement regarding analytical methods for Mn-carbonates, but a range of  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  for  
688 rhodochrosite based on fractionation factors of Kim et al. (2009) is shown using the same  
689 constraints on seawater composition as **A.** Most samples appear to plot in a diagenetic field,  
690 but a handful of samples (principally from the Cryogenian Datangpo Formation; Yu et al., 2016)  
691 plot in a space consistent with an origin from stratified seawater or methane oxidation.

692

693         There are isolated examples of extremely light  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  in siderite, for instance as light as -  
694 28 ‰ (Canfield et al., 2018), which could alternatively be produced if DIC is sourced either from  
695 methane oxidation or direct remineralization of organic carbon, although a methane source  
696 was not evaluated for that study. Isotopically light  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of siderite can also implicate  
697 metamorphism, which can be parsed when paired with oxygen isotopes (Carrigan and  
698 Cameron, 1991; Kaufman et al., 1990; Li et al., 2013), as carbonates from metamorphosed IFs  
699 typically plot with extremely low  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  (Yang et al., 2015). But such alteration generally  
700 produces lighter  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  without altering  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ , assuming a rock-buffered diagenetic environment  
701 (Jaffrés et al., 2007; Knauth and Kennedy, 2009), though new approaches utilizing Ca- and Mg-  
702 isotopes have shown significant promise in evaluating such assumptions in Ca-carbonates (e.g.  
703 Ahm et al., 2019). The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  signatures of hydrothermal fluids have divergent

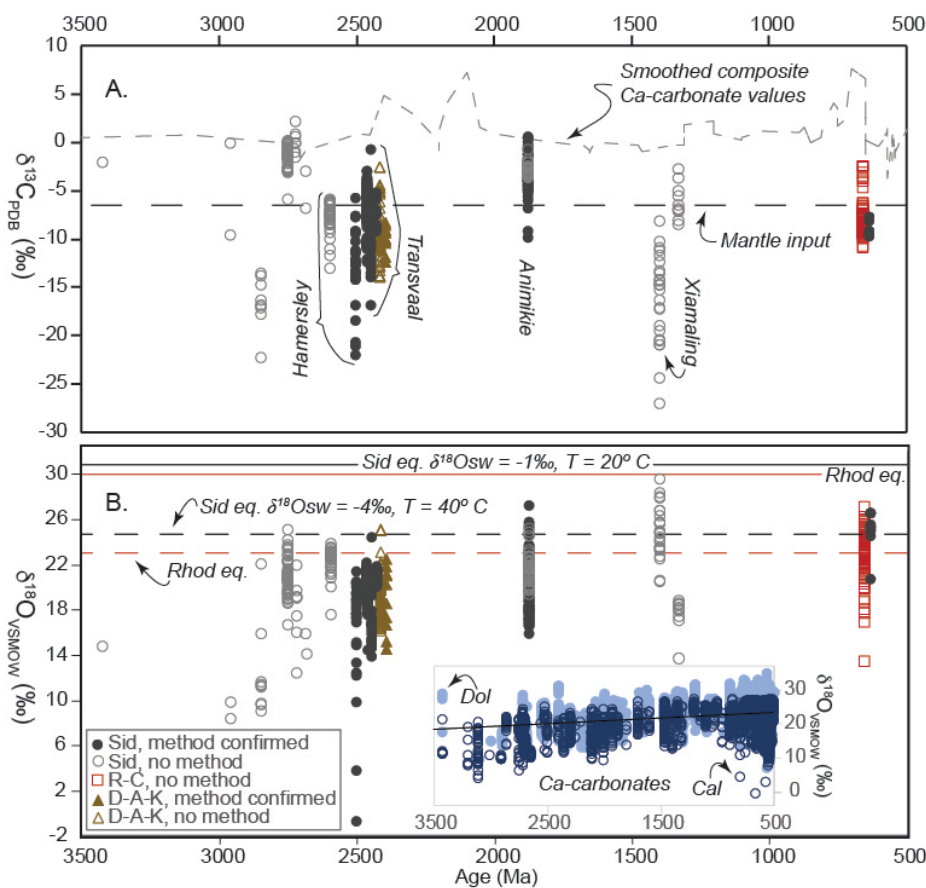
704 pathways, producing for instance negative  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and positive  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  (Shanks III et al., 1995),  
705 creating the potential for a unique signature of a hydrothermally influenced siderite. However,  
706 many ancient siderites instead display a co-varying isotopic depletion in both  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$   
707 (**Figure 2**), which may be linked to diagenetic reduction of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (Heimann et al.,  
708 2010). Despite this, a handful of siderite samples plot within a range potentially consistent with  
709 equilibrium with seawater that is either influenced by a hydrothermal input, or otherwise  
710 stratified with respect to DIC composition (**Figure 2**).

711         Included in the updated siderite isotope database (**Figure 2**) are manganese carbonate  
712 samples (Supplementary Information), as environments favorable to producing ferruginous  
713 sediments may also overlap with those that generate Mn-enriched sediments (Bekker et al.,  
714 2014; Maynard, 2010; Roy, 2006; Wittkop et al., 2020b). The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  of these Mn-  
715 enriched carbonates display many similarities with siderites, including a majority of samples  
716 likely representing diagenetic environments (**Figure 2**). But as with siderite samples, some Mn -  
717 carbonates also plot within a range of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  that reflect a potential origin from  
718 stratified seawater, and likewise warrant additional detailed study.

719         Although the record is intermittent, the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  of siderites and Mn-enriched  
720 carbonates do display some interpretable temporal trends. The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of these samples generally  
721 plots below the values of co-eval Ca-carbonates (**Figure 3**), though a subset of samples—  
722 particularly those from the ~1.85 Ga Animikie Basin of North America—overlap with the values  
723 observed from Ca-carbonates (Carrigan and Cameron, 1991; Winter and Knauth, 1992). A large  
724 population of Transvaal Basin samples from South Africa also overlap with  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  values that are  
725 within a range between presumed surface seawater and mantle input. As with Ca-carbonates,

726 the  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  of Fe- and Mn-carbonates becomes generally lighter with increasing age, although the  
 727 origin of this trend in Ca-carbonates is subject to much debate. A diagenetic influence on  
 728 siderite  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  may explain this observation (Heimann et al., 2010; further discussion below), as  
 729 most siderite samples—particularly those older than the Animikie Group—plot below the lower  
 730 limit for permissible seawater  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  (**Figure 3**).

731



732  
733

734 **Figure 3.** Database of Precambrian Fe- and Mn-carbonate  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  (Supplementary  
 735 Information), including siderites (Sid), rhodochrosites (Rhod), and Mn-enriched dolomites (D),  
 736 ankerites (A), and kunhorite (K). **A.** Plot of sample carbonate  $d^{13}\text{C}_{\text{VPDB}}$  versus age (sample  
 737 geochronology updated following Bekker et al. (2014), where possible. Closed symbols are

738 samples where an analysis method is confirmed; open symbols indicate samples where the  
739 analysis method could not be fully validated. Light-gray dashed line of smoothed values from  
740 Ca-carbonates (dolostones and limestones; Shields and Veizer, 2002) is shown for reference.  
741 The darker, straight dashed line is the presumed  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  value of mantle input (Shanks III, 2001).  
742 Sample groups from major IF basins are highlighted. Note that, regardless of analytical method,  
743 a large population of samples fall within a range of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  that lies between Ca-carbonate values  
744 and mantle input. **B.** Plot of sample Fe- and Mn-carbonate  $\delta^{18}\text{O}_{\text{VSMOW}}$  versus age as in **A.**  
745 Horizontal lines show  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  equilibrium values between Fe/Mn-carbonates and a range of  
746 seawater compositions. The top solid line shows  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  equilibrium between siderite (Sid) and  
747 seawater at 20° C and -1 ‰ (an ice-free ocean value; Muehlenbachs, 1998) using the  
748 fractionation factor of Zhang et al. (2001); the red solid line below shows the equilibrium value  
749 of rhodochrosite (Rhod) under the same conditions using the fractionation factor of Kim et al.  
750 (2009). Utilizing these same fractionation factors, the black dashed line marks  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  equilibrium  
751 between siderite and seawater at 40° C and -4 ‰, representing an upper limit on estimates of a  
752 more depleted ancient marine  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  reservoir (e.g. Galili et al., 2019); the red dashed line below  
753 represents rhodochrosite  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  equilibrium under these same conditions. An inset shows the  
754 trend of Ca-carbonate  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  over the same time interval, with calcite (Cal) in open circles and  
755 dolomite (Dol) in closed circles (data from Shields and Veizer, 2002). Fewer samples plot within  
756 a range of reasonable seawater values, though there is considerable disagreement regarding  
757 interpretation of past seawater  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ . While Fe- and Mn-carbonates follow the same general  
758 trend of decreasing  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  with increasing age, the impact of analytical method potentially

759 manifests more prominently in  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  records, with an up to 2 ‰ increase in samples without  
760 phosphoric acid fractionation correction (Rosenbaum and Sheppard, 1986).

761

762 Siderite is virtually unknown in Neoproterozoic iron formations (Cox et al., 2013), which  
763 differ with earlier Precambrian (particularly Superior-type) IFs in other important aspects  
764 including deposition in predominantly rift basin environments and a lack of silica-enriched  
765 phases (Bekker et al., 2014). But Hiatt et al. (2020) recently documented siderite varves from  
766 the Cryogenian (Neoproterozoic, ~635 Ma) Jacadigo Basin of Brazil. A small  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  dataset  
767 presents relatively high  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  values for Precambrian siderites (**Figure 2**), which may reflect a  
768 direct influence of seawater, or an initial genesis in cold water followed by later diagenetic  
769 lowering of  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$ .

770 There remain considerable challenges in the interpretation of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and especially  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$   
771 of siderite. Perhaps chief among these is the persistent debate and uncertainty regarding the  
772  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  of seawater (Galili et al., 2019; e.g. Jaffrés et al., 2007; Johnson and Wing, 2020).

773 Furthermore, IF siderite frequently co-occurs with chert, and it has long been recognized that  
774 quartz and carbonate  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  can equilibrate during diagenesis (Becker and Clayton, 1976), though  
775 equilibrium between chert-siderite  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  in the Gunflint Formation has also been interpreted as  
776 evidence of precipitation from a common water mass (Winter and Knauth, 1992). Siderite  
777 stable isotope analysis also requires an extended reaction time (up to 48 h), correction for  $^{18}\text{O}$ -  
778 phosphoric acid fractionation (Rosenbaum and Sheppard, 1986), and careful assessment of  
779 potential impact of organic carbon contamination in sample processing (Lebeau et al., 2014;  
780 Oehlerich et al., 2013). Unfortunately, many recent studies did not fully document if these



781 methods were followed in their studies. While the  $^{18}\text{O}$  correction for siderite acid digestion is a  
782 relatively straightforward  $\sim 2\text{‰}$  depletion, the impact of partial reaction on both  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$   
783 is a potentially greater unknown. It is imperative that future work on siderite  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$   
784 hews more closely to established methods to reduce these uncertainties, consistent with  
785 broader community efforts to improve quality control in proxy studies (Planavsky et al., 2020).  
786 Recent validation of a new open-vessel method for siderite digestion will significantly aid in  
787 these efforts (Fernandez et al., 2016).

788 *In situ* isotopic analysis offers a potential to re-evaluate the relationship discussed  
789 above, which is entirely based on analysis of bulk samples using IRMS techniques. In particular,  
790 the associations between carbonate textures and isotopic signatures described in earlier  
791 literature (Carrigan and Cameron, 1991; Winter and Knauth, 1992) suggest that some well-  
792 preserved samples may have the potential to archive the composition of the earliest diagenetic  
793 fluids impacting the sediments, if not seawater itself. The potential for isotopic fractionation  
794 between siderite and precursor phases such as chukanovite (Jiang and Tosca, 2019) or green  
795 rust (Halevy et al., 2017; Vuillemin et al., 2019b) also has yet to be addressed by experiments.

796 Other arguments against direct precipitation of siderite from the water column come  
797 from experiments. Jiang and Tosca (2019) argue that as supersaturation is required to form iron  
798 carbonates, the  $p\text{CO}_2$  values may be possible only where DIC-rich hydrothermal fluids are  
799 emitted (i.e. Bahrig, 1988). Such a suggestion has been made for BIF-associated siderites in the  
800 Mesoproterozoic Jingtieshan BIF (Yang et al., 2018). Jiang and Tosca (2019) also argue that  
801 direct siderite precipitation from seawater is in competition with iron silicate precipitation.  
802 Direct precipitation from a water column is also difficult to reconcile with the slower kinetics of

803 siderite precipitation and higher saturation states required as compared to calcite (Jiang and  
804 Tosca, 2020; Jimenez-Lopez and Romanek, 2004). However, most of these scenarios assume a  
805 homogenous precipitation of siderite at supersaturation, which may be unrealistic in a natural  
806 setting. Siderite nucleation on a pre-existing surface, perhaps on the seafloor (e.g.  
807 heterogeneous precipitation; Jiang and Tosca, 2019) might lower the thermodynamic barriers  
808 to direct precipitation, but such scenarios have yet to be fully explored in experiments, though  
809 a recent study including calcite-siderite transformation demonstrates the promise of this  
810 approach (Lin et al., 2020). It is also important to note that while experimental data clearly  
811 demonstrate slow growth rates for inorganic siderite, they also show that in contrast to  
812 dolomite (e.g. Land, 1998), low temperature siderite precipitation is feasible on scales that are  
813 geologically reasonable, for example, an extended period (weeks to months) of crystal growth  
814 in an undisturbed seafloor environment with chemically favorable conditions. Another  
815 consideration is that iron carbonate precipitated experimentally under conditions that simulate  
816 past oceans is generally ferrous hydroxy carbonate, not siderite (Gäb et al., 2017). Additional  
817 laboratory experiments replicating such environments – including various nucleation centers  
818 and communities of microbes – may help clarify these relationships.

819           Siderite can also be produced from thermal reduction of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides with  
820 organic carbon under low-grade metamorphic temperatures of 170°C and pressures of 1.2 kbar  
821 (Köhler et al., 2013; Posth et al., 2013a). This process did not go to completion when microbial  
822 biomass and biominerals were used (Halama et al., 2016), suggesting that the reactivity of  
823 organic carbon and/or of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides precursors is important to its preservation. It has  
824 also been suggested based on similar experiments that siderite texture is related to the iron to

825 organic carbon ratio, with higher ratios favoring the development of spheroidal to  
826 rhombohedral siderite, and lower ratios favoring massive siderite (Köhler et al., 2013).

827 Iron isotopes recorded by the iron minerals under discussion have been suggested to  
828 track the redox state of the ocean through time, by recording trends in seawater  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  through  
829 time. One of the most abundant iron-bearing minerals forming in diverse sediments through  
830 time is pyrite ( $\text{FeS}_2$ ). The  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  composition of pyrites shifted from predominantly negative prior  
831 to 2.3 Ga, to mostly  $<-0.5\text{‰}$  and predominantly positive afterward (Busigny et al., 2014; Rouxel  
832 et al., 2005). Negative  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  has been interpreted to reflect partial oxidation of dissolved iron in  
833 an anoxic ocean, with heavy iron preferentially going into  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (preserved as  
834 magnetite, hematite), while residual light aqueous  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  was precipitated as pyrite (Eroglu et al.,  
835 2018; Rouxel et al., 2005). Subsequent diagenetic reduction of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides has also  
836 been proposed as a source of negative  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$ , as microbes preferentially reduce light iron from  
837  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (Heimann et al., 2010; Johnson et al., 2008b). This mechanism requires  
838 partial reduction in order to record negative  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  in sedimentary minerals, and that 90 % of all  
839 sedimentary iron was recycled by  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  reduction to produce negative  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  in the seawater  
840 reservoir.

841

#### 842 *Key biogeochemical processes in ferruginous oceans*

843 The persistence of ferruginous conditions in the ocean throughout the Precambrian  
844 necessitates an understanding of how life, specifically microbial life, interacted with iron.  
845 Fundamental to this is determining the amount of oxygen in the environment, as it controls  
846 whether the microbial community was aerobic or anaerobic. Geochemical inferences from the

847 rock record presently suggest that oxygen in the atmosphere passed a threshold of  $10^{-5}$  present  
848 atmospheric level (PAL; currently about 20 %) at 2.33 Ga (Luo et al., 2016). Proterozoic  
849 estimates range from 0.1 to 1 % PAL (Cole et al., 2016; Planavsky et al., 2014b), up to 10 % PAL  
850 (Crockford et al., 2018; Zhang et al., 2016), while still others have estimated oxygen contents  
851 much closer to modern (Blamey et al., 2016; Large et al., 2019; Steadman et al., 2020).  
852 Numerous studies document at least low amounts of oxygen in the surface ocean beginning in  
853 the Archean (Anbar et al., 2007; Czaja et al., 2012; Kendall et al., 2010; Planavsky et al., 2014a)  
854 and throughout the Proterozoic ([sec. 2](#)). This topic has also been reviewed recently (Catling and  
855 Zahnle, 2020; Lyons et al., 2014).

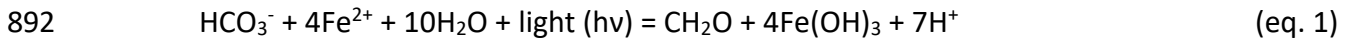
856         A major question in understanding the redox evolution of Earth's ocean and atmosphere  
857 through time is in determining how oxygen built up in the atmospheric reservoir despite the  
858 existence of oxygen sinks (Kasting, 2013). Considerations include 1) how productive the  
859 biosphere was; and 2) the efficiency of carbon burial and preservation. Primary productivity,  
860 when carried out by oxygenic photosynthetic organisms, offers a primary control on oxygen  
861 production, and in turn an oxidant for  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ,  $\text{H}_2$ , sulfur, and  $\text{CH}_4$  that kept the oceans and  
862 atmosphere reducing. However, burial of organic carbon isolates a photosynthetically produced  
863 reductant from oxidation by oxygen, which over time allows for the reservoir of atmospheric  
864 oxygen to build up. Both of these are necessary components to the oxidation of the oceans and  
865 atmosphere through time, and ultimately, the disappearance of ferruginous oceans.

866         Global productivity is widely assumed to have been lower in the Proterozoic oceans  
867 (Anbar and Knoll, 2002). A coupled atmospheric-ecosystem modeling study indicated 40x lower  
868 marine primary productivity in the Archean as compared to modern oceans, when considering

869 a biosphere unable to perform oxygenic photosynthesis (Kharecha et al., 2005). However, direct  
870 evidence in the form of either the gross amount primary productivity (GPP) by the early  
871 biosphere is difficult to discern, as sediments record indicators of net productivity (NPP) after  
872 water column and diagenetic processing. Triple oxygen isotope measurements of terrestrial  
873 evaporitic sulfate deposits have been employed as a proxy for GPP, as they directly sample the  
874 ratio of stratospheric to tropospheric oxygen produced by oxygenic photosynthesis (Crockford  
875 et al., 2018). These results indicate that GPP was likely lower in the Proterozoic, between 6-41  
876 % of modern pre-anthropogenic levels.

877           Innovations in evolution notwithstanding, how might have the chemical conditions  
878 within ferruginous oceans have regulated primary productivity to these lower levels? Johnston  
879 et al. (2009) suggested that the predominance of anoxygenic photosynthesis in the Proterozoic  
880 ocean decoupled organic carbon production from oxygen production. Importantly, this model  
881 relies on hydrogen sulfide as a readily available electron donor in the photic zone throughout  
882 the Proterozoic oceans. Although many studies document euxinic conditions in the water  
883 column (Sperling et al., 2014), these tend to be spatially limited, sometimes in restricted  
884 settings, with the deeper ocean and open ocean settings still dominated by ferruginous  
885 conditions (Doyle et al., 2018). Ferruginous conditions may have persisted in much of the  
886 oceans, despite a buildup of sulfate that could have fueled development of water column  
887 euxinia. Organic carbon burial may have also been insufficient to drive complete sulfate  
888 reduction in many ocean regions (Johnston et al., 2010). Primary productivity in predominately  
889 ferruginous oceans could have also relied on  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -dependent anoxygenic photosynthesis

890 (“photoferrotrophy”), which produces organic carbon in a molar ratio of 1:4 to iron oxidized,  
891 according to the stoichiometry below:



893 This limited amount of organic carbon production, tied to the availability of iron, could have  
894 placed an upper limit on primary production (Konhauser et al., 2005). For instance Canfield  
895 (2005) estimated rates of primary production by photoferrotrophs in such a scenario that were  
896 7-22 x lower than modern marine primary production. Phosphate (P) limitation in the  
897 Precambrian (discussed below) may have also favored photoferrotrophs, as a greater Fe:P ratio  
898 is required by photoferrotrophs as compared to cyanobacteria, which do not require as much  
899 iron (Jones et al., 2015).

900 Further controls on primary productivity in light of evidence for oxygenic photosynthesis  
901 well before the GOE often center around the role of nutrient limitation, particularly nitrogen  
902 (N) and phosphorus (P). One idea is that ammonium ( $\text{NH}_4^+$ ) in the oceans would not have been  
903 consumed by oxygen-dependent ammonium oxidation and/or subsequent denitrification prior  
904 to the appearance of oxygen in the marine system (Fennel et al., 2005). Such a pathway  
905 accounts for fixed nitrogen loss in deoxygenated regions of the modern oceans, which limit  
906 subsequent primary productivity (Codispoti and Christensen, 1985). The anaerobic ammonium  
907 oxidation (anammox) process, whereby ammonium is oxidized by bacteria using nitrite ( $\text{NO}_2^-$ )  
908 as an electron donor, is also responsible for fixed nitrogen loss in OMZ regions of the ocean  
909 today (Dalsgaard et al., 2012), but importantly still requires an oxidant (nitrite) formed through  
910 oxygen-requiring nitrification. Oxygenic photosynthesis could have therefore produced a

911 negative feedback on nitrogen availability, as oxygen's appearance spurred the development of  
912 an aerobic cycle that led to marine fixed nitrogen loss.

913 Negative  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  in organic carbon from anoxic Archean environments has been  
914 interpreted as reflecting incomplete uptake of non-limiting ammonium (Yang et al., 2019),  
915 suggestive that nitrogen may not have always been a limiting nutrient for primary productivity.  
916 Phylogenetic inferences point to a mid-Proterozoic acquisition of genes encoding for the  $\text{N}_2$ -  
917 fixing nitrogenase enzyme (Boyd et al., 2011), which would have allowed fixed nitrogen  
918 production. Yet near zero  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  from 3.2 Ga rocks are difficult to explain by abiotic processes,  
919 indicating that biological  $\text{N}_2$  fixation could be a much older process (Stüeken et al., 2015).  
920 Similar findings support active  $\text{N}_2$  fixation in ~2.9 Ga Pongola Supergroup (Ossa Ossa et al.,  
921 2019). Others have used similar isotopic arguments to advocate for the appearance of  $\text{N}_2$   
922 fixation during the GOE (Luo et al., 2018). This may be copacetic with rising availability of Mo in  
923 Proterozoic oceans due to enhanced oxidative weathering (Scott et al., 2008). Molybdenum is  
924 required for efficient nitrogenase activity in Cyanobacteria (Glass et al., 2009; Zerkle et al.,  
925 2006). Negative  $\delta^{15}\text{N}$  in 1.88 Ga sediments from the Animikie basin point to active  $\text{N}_2$  fixation,  
926 and non-limiting fixed nitrogen to fuel primary productivity associated with the development of  
927 euxinic mid-depth waters, which can scavenge Mo to sediments, but apparently did not exhaust  
928 the Mo supply for  $\text{N}_2$  fixation in the Animikie basin (Godfrey et al., 2013).

929 Phosphate availability has been put forward as a regulator of early marine primary  
930 productivity. Scavenging of phosphate through adsorption on variably charged  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$   
931 (oxyhydr)oxides was suggested as a mechanism for phosphate limitation given evidence for  
932 deposition of mixed-valent iron minerals to IF (Bjerrum and Canfield, 2002). Subsequent work

933 cast doubt on this scenario given that dissolved silica higher before the Phanerozoic origin of  
934 silicifying organisms. Silica co-precipitation with  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides limits the amount of  
935 phosphate adsorption to  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (Konhauser et al., 2007). Experimentally  
936 determined adsorption constants measured in the presence of silica were used to determine  
937 the Archean seawater phosphate recorded by IF, estimated at  $5.25 \pm 2.63 \mu\text{M}$  (Konhauser et al.,  
938 2007). Subsequent experiments in a more realistic seawater matrix revised these estimates  
939 downward, to between 0.04 to 0.13  $\mu\text{M}$  (Jones et al., 2015). The significance of  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$   
940 (oxyhydr)oxides phosphate scavenging pathway likely depends on the extent to which  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$   
941 (oxyhydr)oxides in IF are primary ([sec. 2](#)).

942 A temporal record of marine phosphate concentrations has been assembled via  
943 phosphorus abundances in IF (Planavsky et al., 2010) and in shales (Reinhard et al., 2016). Both  
944 records indicate increasing phosphate burial beginning in the Neoproterozoic, echoing the  
945 consensus of phosphate-limited primary productivity through the Archean and much of the  
946 Proterozoic. Phosphate limitation in the mid-Proterozoic has been argued to have throttled the  
947 rise of atmospheric oxygen at this time (Derry, 2015). The Proterozoic marine phosphate  
948 reservoir is proposed to have been buffered by precipitation the mineral vivianite  
949 ( $\text{Fe}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 \cdot 8\text{H}_2\text{O}$  or an  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -phosphate (Derry, 2015; Reinhard et al., 2016), but green rust has  
950 also been suggested (Halevy et al., 2017). This model predicts that vivianite or other phosphate-  
951 bearing phases should be deposited in sediments from that time, although the ultimate  
952 preservation potential of such minerals is not clear. Vivianite is not often reported in  
953 Precambrian marine sediments, but does form in recent marine sediments below the sulfate-  
954 methane transition zone (Liu et al., 2018), and at sites of high organic carbon deposition



955 (Dijkstra et al., 2016). It has also been detected in some ferruginous and euxinic lake sediments  
956 (Cosmidis et al., 2014; Vuillemin et al., 2019a; Xiong et al., 2019).

957 More intense ultraviolet (UV) radiation in the upper 30 m of the ocean has been  
958 discussed as having inhibited primary productivity in the Archean, due to a lack of ozone  
959 (Cockell, 2000). Radiation exposure has been proposed to have been mitigated by mineral  
960 sunscreens, notably Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxides and/or silica (Bishop et al., 2006). Gauger et al. (2015)  
961 noted that photoferrotrophs have the advantage of producing their own iron-based mineral  
962 sunscreen in the course of anoxygenic photosynthesis. However, Fe<sup>3+</sup>(oxyhydr)oxides-silica co-  
963 precipitates did not seem to confer much protection on cyanobacteria, suggesting they might  
964 have been more susceptible to the higher UV exposure on early Earth (Mloszewska et al.,  
965 2018). Yet another source of toxicity to cyanobacteria could be Fe<sup>2+</sup> itself. Reactive oxygen  
966 species (ROS) likely mediate toxicity if Fe<sup>2+</sup> is fluxing into a zone of oxygen production, such as  
967 when ferruginous deep water upwelled to deposit IF (Swanner et al., 2015a).

968 The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of marine carbonates provides some constraint on changes in the global  
969 carbon cycle through time. The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  records marine  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  with <1‰ offset (Zeebe and  
970 Wolf-Gladrow, 2001). The fractionation factor ( $\Delta_c$ ) is the difference between  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{org}}$   
971 during carbon fixation. Changes in the fraction of organic carbon ( $f_{\text{org}}$ ) removed from Earth's  
972 surface environment may reflect changes in the total amount of primary productivity, oxygen  
973 produced, and overall productivity of the biosphere via the following mass balance (Havig et al.,  
974 2017):

$$975 \quad \delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}} = \delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{mantle}} + f_{\text{org}}(\Delta_c) \quad (\text{eq. 2})$$

976 A decrease in  $\Delta_c$  between in the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{org}}$  in marine sedimentary records throughout  
977 the Proterozoic has been taken as an indication of increasing carbon burial through time, with  
978 this interpreted as a cause of the rise of oxygen through time (Des Marais et al., 1992).  
979 Examination of such a mass balance and the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{org}}$  records have also been used to  
980 argue for shifts from dominantly chemical to biochemical carbonate precipitation in the  
981 Proterozoic (Bartley and Kah, 2004). Elaboration of this mass balance into models that  
982 incorporate feedbacks from weathering, volcanism and atmospheric processes inform where  
983 these additional feedbacks exert influence (Kump and Arthur, 1999). More nuanced approaches  
984 also consider that variations in these isotopic records can be caused by dominance of different  
985 microbial metabolisms (e.g. Havig et al., 2017). For instance, elevated  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{carb}}$  have also been  
986 interpreted as evidence for active methanogenesis (Hayes and Waldbauer, 2006).

987 Methane likely contributed to carbon cycling in ancient ferruginous environments, but  
988 the proportion of the carbon cycle conducted via methane is subject to debate. Complicating  
989 the matter is the fact that there is no direct proxy for the presence of methane on early Earth  
990 because dissolved or gaseous methane escapes the location where it forms. However, methane  
991 is unique among carbon compounds in having extremely light  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ . When biologically formed,  
992 methane is often 40 ‰ or more lighter than the starting carbon substrate (Whiticar, 1999).  
993 Therefore, many studies invoke methane cycling in depositional environments where 1)  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of  
994 organic carbon is extremely isotopically depleted (e.g. biomass from organisms who consumed  
995 methane); or 2) where extremely light  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  was generated by oxidation of methane, which  
996 was then incorporated into carbonate minerals.

997 Genomic data and isotopic records are consistent with methanogens representing an  
998 early appearing microbial lineage (Schopf et al., 2018; Ueno et al., 2006; Wolfe and Fournier,  
999 2018). The role of methane as an important greenhouse gas in the Precambrian atmosphere is  
1000 widely discussed (Catling and Claire, 2005; Claire et al., 2006; Feulner, 2012). Methanogenesis  
1001 has been interpreted to be a major pathway for degradation of organic carbon produced by  
1002 primary productivity within anoxic oceans (Canfield et al., 2006; Goldblatt et al., 2006; Kharecha  
1003 et al., 2005; Ozaki et al., 2018; Pavlov et al., 2003), although others have suggested a more  
1004 muted role (Laakso and Schrag, 2019).

1005 Hayes (1994) highlighted a global negative excursion of kerogen  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  to its lowest values  
1006 in the geologic record (-60 ‰) and attributed it to methanotrophy, microbial oxidation of  
1007 methane. Aerobic methanotrophy at an oxycline has also been invoked to explain depleted  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$   
1008 in organic carbon near the GOE (Bekker and Kaufman, 2007). Hinrichs (2002) noted that such a  
1009 signal could be consistent with either aerobic or anaerobic methanotrophy. Following from this  
1010 was the suggestion that the early methane cycle may have been regulated primarily by  
1011 anaerobic oxidation of methane (AOM) coupled to sulfate (Stüeken et al., 2017), potentially  
1012 representing a major  $\text{CH}_4$  sink over geologic time (Olson et al., 2013). Others have also invoked  
1013 AOM utilizing alternative electron acceptors, such as  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (Lepot et al., 2019).  
1014 Methanotrophy seems to have been common in the Neoproterozoic, particularly within closed-  
1015 basin environments (Flannery et al., 2016). Others have argued against a vigorous methane  
1016 cycle to explain depleted  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  in kerogen. Slotznick and Fischer (2016) suggested on the basis of  
1017 carbonate  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and a geochemical model, that acetogenesis using the acetyl-CoA metabolisms  
1018 could have been responsible for the Archean kerogen excursion. This model permits the genesis

1019 of  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ -depleted kerogens without necessitating precursor photosynthetic biomass (e.g. Lepot  
1020 et al., 2019) or methanotrophy.

1021 Finally, a highly localized influence of methanogenesis and methanotrophy on marine  
1022 DIC and carbonate  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ , such as within a redox-stratified basin, has been postulated as late as  
1023 the Ediacaran (Ader et al., 2009). It has also been argued that carbonate carbon signatures of  
1024 methanotrophy would have been muted by higher DIC concentrations, particularly in the  
1025 Archean (Slotznick and Fischer, 2016). Although these examples demonstrate that there is  
1026 much interest in exploring the methane cycle of early Earth, few studies can explicitly link the  
1027 putative influence of methane to redox proxies. Thus, an opportunity exists to explore signals of  
1028 methanogenesis in ancient environments.

1029 Direct fossil evidence of bacteria, particularly those involved in iron cycling in  
1030 ferruginous settings is rare from early Precambrian rocks. Evidence for  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxidizing bacteria  
1031 has been put forward based on microfossils reminiscent of modern, aerobic  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxidizing  
1032 bacteria such as *Gallionella* sp. who make organic twisted stalks that become coated with iron  
1033 minerals (Chan et al., 2004), or *Leptothrix* sp. who make long, mineralized organic sheaths  
1034 (Kunoh et al., 2017). Similar “Gunflint” microfossils have been found worldwide in ca. 1.8 Ga  
1035 iron formations and carbonates (Barghoorn and Tyler, 1965; Cloud, 1965; Papineau et al., 2017;  
1036 Planavsky et al., 2009; Wilson et al., 2010). The temporal restriction of these microfossils has  
1037 been suggested to arise from a limited period of time for an interface between deep  
1038 ferruginous and shallow oxic oceans (Knoll, 2003). With our increased understanding that a  
1039 ferruginous to oxic interface existed in the oceans through much of the Precambrian ([sec. 2](#)),  
1040 temporally-limited chemical conditions are unlikely to explain the limited occurrence of

1041 Gunflint-type microfossils. The bias is unlikely to be preservational, as experimental work  
1042 suggests some organic and iron-mineralized structures from Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxidizing bacteria can be  
1043 preserved up to 250°C and 140 MPa (Picard et al., 2015). Furthermore, documentation of  
1044 intracellular iron minerals by some thick-walled taxa has led to the suggestion that at least  
1045 some of these Gunflint-style microorganisms may rather be cyanobacteria, as intracellular  
1046 mineralization is unlikely for aerobic Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxidizing bacteria (Lepot et al., 2017).

1047           Nitrifying organisms and denitrifying organisms likely originated after the introduction  
1048 of oxygen into the environment, which was needed to fuel an aerobic nitrogen cycle, as  
1049 discussed above. Evidence for oxidative nitrogen cycling by the time of the GOE comes from the  
1050 heavier δ<sup>15</sup>N in organic carbon by this time, produced when the lighter δ<sup>15</sup>N in ammonium are  
1051 preferentially nitrified and lost from the ocean as N<sub>2</sub>, enriching the nitrogen source for biomass  
1052 (Beaumont and Robert, 1999; Kipp et al., 2018; Luo et al., 2018; Zerkle et al., 2017). An increase  
1053 in the δ<sup>15</sup>N composition of kerogen in late Archean shales deposited from ferruginous water  
1054 has therefore been interpreted for the onset of oxidative nitrogen cycling due in overlying  
1055 waters (Godfrey and Falkowski, 2009). Busigny et al. (2013) suggested that elevated δ<sup>15</sup>N in  
1056 shales and BIF from the Hamersley Basin, encompassing anoxic oceans to redox-stratified  
1057 oceans with oxygen in surface waters, could also involve uptake of ammonium and a  
1058 completely anaerobic nitrogen cycle. In the mid-Proterozoic, aerobic nitrogen cycling in  
1059 shallower water above a deeper ferruginous ocean may have led to nitrogen loss that favored  
1060 N<sub>2</sub>-fixing Cyanobacteria over other eukaryotes (Stüeken, 2013). Another consequence of the  
1061 onset of aerobic nitrogen cycling, especially in stratified ferruginous oceans, is that abiotic  
1062 reaction of nitrite, an intermediate in denitrification, with Fe<sup>2+</sup> could have produced the

1063 greenhouse gas nitrous oxide (N<sub>2</sub>O), which could have been part of the solution of the  
1064 Proterozoic Faint Young Sun paradox (Stanton et al., 2018).

1065

#### 1066 **4. Past ferruginous lakes**

1067         Although much recent literature addressed biogeochemical processes occurring in  
1068 ancient ferruginous oceans ([sec. 3](#)), or on modern processes occurring in lakes that are  
1069 presently ferruginous and meromictic ([sec. 6](#)), opportunity also exists to investigate the  
1070 sediment records of past ferruginous lakes. These “paleoferruginous” lakes can either be no  
1071 longer ferruginous, or no longer extant lake systems. Sediment records of paleoferruginous  
1072 lakes as old as the Mesoproterozoic have been identified (Cumming et al., 2013; Slotznick et al.,  
1073 2018). However, variability in the pH of lacustrine systems (Stüeken et al., 2019) as well as high  
1074 rates of clastic sedimentation (Lyons and Severmann, 2006) may be complicating factors in  
1075 interpreting the redox records of ancient lakes.

1076         Younger lacustrine sediments offer the opportunity to clarify the relationships between  
1077 redox proxies and environmental conditions. Recent work on long sediment records from Lake  
1078 Towuti, Indonesia, has provided insights into the relationships between porewater chemistry,  
1079 microbial activity, and diagenetic iron mineral genesis (Vuillemin et al., 2019b, 2019a, 2018).  
1080 Although water monitoring data are limited, modern Lake Towuti appears to maintain redox  
1081 stratification but with relatively low and seasonally-variable concentrations of dissolved Fe  
1082 (max. ~2.5 µM; Costa et al., 2015). The ferruginous nature of the Lake Towuti sediment record  
1083 appears to reflect allochthonous iron inputs from lateritic soils and ultramafic rocks of its  
1084 watershed (Costa et al., 2015; Hasberg et al., 2019). Such a system provides a further

1085 opportunity to assess the relationships between ultramafic rock weathering and lacustrine  
1086 depositional processes and make Lake Towuti particularly valuable to studies of lacustrine  
1087 deposition on Mars (e.g. Goudge et al., 2017).

1088         Other examples of paleoferruginous lake records are known primarily through  
1089 paleoclimate investigations, but they are generally less well-known from a geobiological and  
1090 geochemical context. Paleoferruginous lakes are particularly valuable in that they archive  
1091 geochemical records of transitions from ferruginous to euxinic or oxic conditions (e.g. Felder  
1092 and Gaupp, 2006)—mirroring changes experienced in Earth’s ancient oceans ([sec. 2](#))—but with  
1093 minimal imprint of deep burial diagenesis or metamorphism. In the paragraphs that follow we  
1094 will highlight the potential for additional work in paleoferruginous lakes using two examples.  
1095 These include a small temperate lake which was ferruginous as recently as several hundred  
1096 years ago, and a large tropical lake, which appears to have cycled in and out of ferruginous  
1097 conditions repeatedly over the past ~140 Kyr. Otter Lake is a Pleistocene kettle lake located in  
1098 southeast Michigan, USA, from which a Holocene sediment core containing sequences of Fe-  
1099 and Mn-carbonate varves has been previously described (Wittkop et al., 2014). However, Otter  
1100 Lake’s surface sediments are not particularly iron-rich, and the lake does not appear to be  
1101 ferruginous (or meromictic) today. Lake Malawi is a large tropical (12°S, 34.5°E) meromictic  
1102 freshwater lake in the tectonically active Great Rift Valley of Africa (Katsev et al., 2017). A  
1103 drilling campaign in 2005 recovered over 500 meters of core from two sites in Lake Malawi  
1104 (Scholz et al., 2011a). In modern Lake Malawi water column sulfate levels are low (~15 μM),  
1105 dissolved hydrogen sulfide is present at mid-water depths at low μM concentrations, and  
1106 dissolved iron is a significant component of surface sediment porewaters (J. Li et al., 2018).

1107

1108 *Geochemical and mineralogical records of Fe-deposition in paleoferruginous lakes*

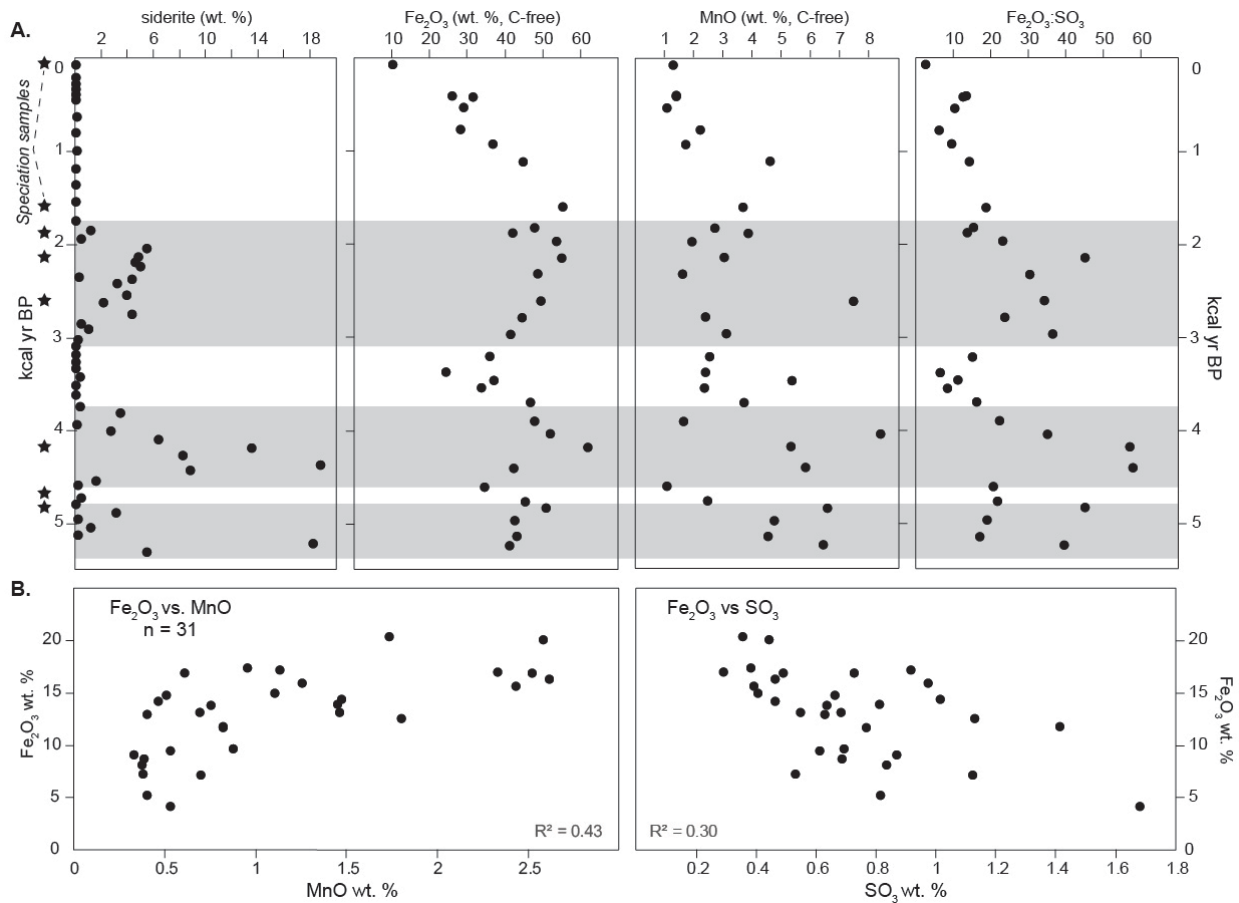
1109         The application of iron speciation measurements ([sec. 2](#)) to lakes has not always yielded  
1110 results that are consistent with the redox characteristics of the overlying water column (Rico  
1111 and Sheldon, 2019; Slotznick et al., 2018; Stüeken et al., 2019). Using data from Lake Malawi  
1112 and Otter Lake, we will argue that the presence of siderite in sediments enriched in bulk iron  
1113 can be used as a reliable indicator of the presence of paleoferruginous conditions. Furthermore,  
1114 bulk iron enrichment and the presence of siderite can be evaluated without the application of  
1115 specialized techniques. As siderite is present in both Otter Lake and Lake Malawi sediments  
1116 (Scholz et al., 2011b; Wittkop et al., 2014), the following discussion will explore these  
1117 occurrences of siderite in the context of what is presently known about the sediment records of  
1118 iron deposition in these lakes.

1119         Otter Lake sediments are generally iron-rich and contain up to 20 wt% Fe-carbonates in  
1120 discrete intervals within the late Holocene (<6 ka) sediments (Wittkop et al., 2014). Carbonates  
1121 in Otter Lake sediments occur in mm-scale laminae, which radiocarbon dates and lamination  
1122 counts confirm to be varves, seasonally deposited each year. The sediments are also enriched in  
1123 organic carbon (up to 70 %). The carbonates are manganoan siderites as confirmed by  
1124 quantitative X-ray diffraction (XRD) with sediment abundance of up to 19 % by weight, and  
1125 appear to have precipitated in oxygen isotopic equilibrium with modern lake water with  
1126 modified DIC (Wittkop et al., 2014). Clumped O-isotope analysis confirmed that the siderite  
1127 precipitated in a cold environment on the lake floor or within sediments (van Dijk et al., 2019).



1128 X-ray fluorescence (XRF) data (**Figure 4**) demonstrates that the sediments of Otter Lake are  
1129 enriched in bulk iron (up to 60 %  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  on a carbon-free basis, or about 20 %  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  of bulk,  
1130 where  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  is the total Fe measured by XRF), with siderite deposition occurring largely during  
1131 intervals of high  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3:\text{SO}_3$ . Manganese enrichments in Otter Lake sediments are also strongly—  
1132 but not exclusively—linked to carbonate deposition. Perhaps most intriguingly, Otter Lake  
1133 continued to deposit iron-enriched sediments for nearly 1,000 years after major siderite  
1134 deposition ceased. Although the iron mineralogy of this section of the record could not be  
1135 determined by XRD, a more sensitive analysis of Fe-mineralogy in the Otter Lake record may  
1136 provide additional insights into the processes which drove a transition from ferruginous to the  
1137 fully oxic conditions observed today, and whether or not the sediments record an intermediate  
1138 phase of euxinic conditions. Although these questions will need to be addressed in future work,  
1139 the existing evidence highlights the potential for future paleoredox work on the Otter Lake

1140 record.



1141

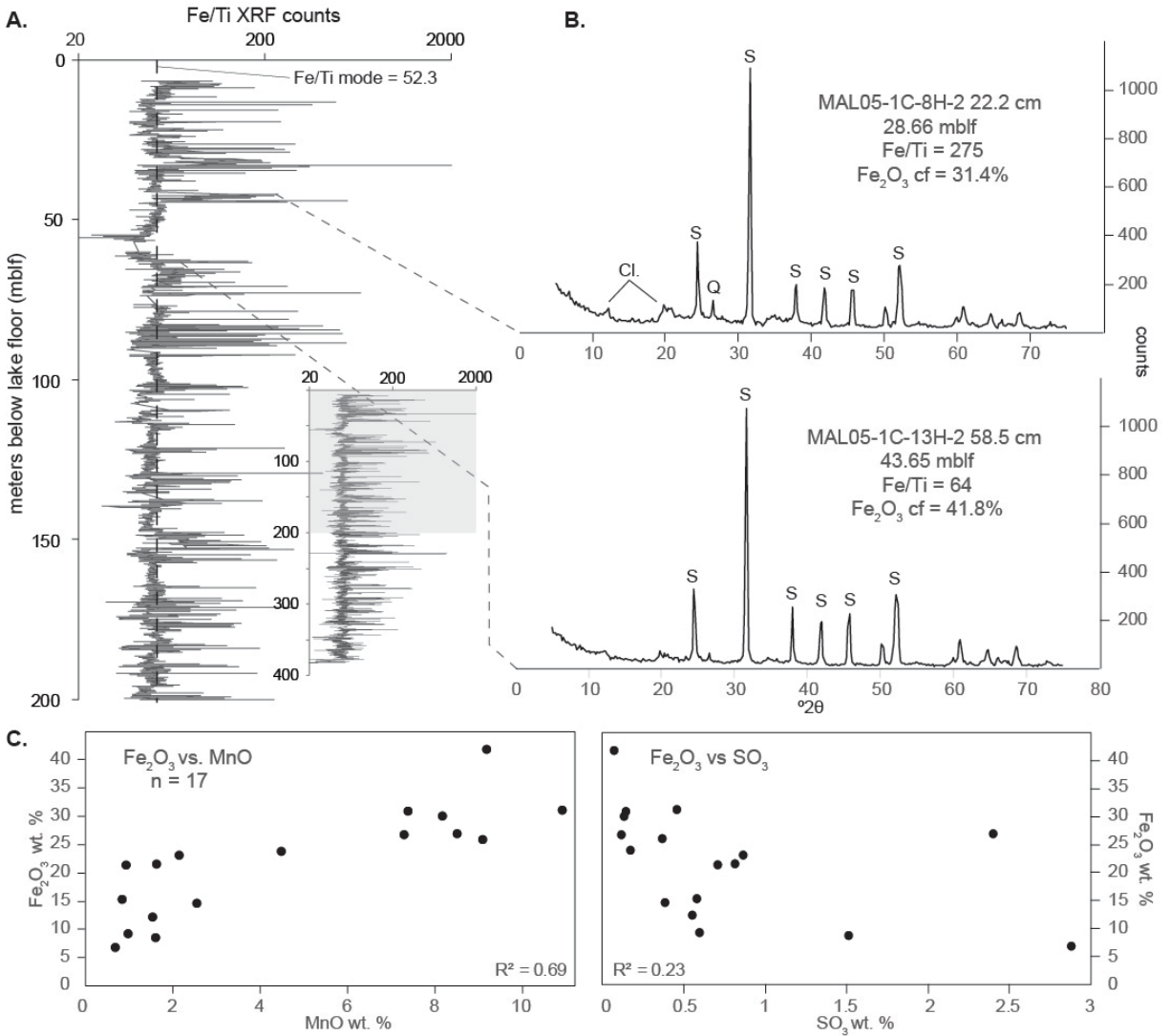
1142 **Figure 4.** Geochemistry and mineralogy of the Otter Lake sediment core. **A.** Plots of siderite  
1143 abundance (replotted from Wittkop et al., 2014), bulk sediment Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (carbon-free basis, total  
1144 Fe expressed as Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>), MnO (carbon-free basis), and the ratio of Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> to SO<sub>3</sub>. Ferruginous  
1145 conditions (grey bars) are indicated by enhanced siderite accumulation and high values of bulk  
1146 sediment Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>. Variables plotted versus sediment age in thousands of calendar years before  
1147 present (kcal yr BP) using the age model from Wittkop et al., (2014). The speciation samples  
1148 refer to samples in **Figure 9**. **B.** Cross plots of Otter Lake sample XRF showing relationships  
1149 between Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and MnO, and Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and SO<sub>3</sub>.

1150

1151 Lake Malawi also contains iron-enriched sediments and carbonates hosted in a starkly  
1152 contrasting geological and hydroclimate environment. The long sediment cores from Lake  
1153 Malawi were initially obtained to generate a high-resolution record of late Pleistocene tropical  
1154 climate extending to 140,000 years before present (Brown, 2011; Johnson et al., 2011; Lane et  
1155 al., 2013; Scholz et al., 2011a). Lake Malawi sediments range in lithology from finely laminated,  
1156 organic rich (up to 8 % total organic carbon; TOC) muds to massive carbonate-rich muds and  
1157 sands (Scholz et al., 2011a). Generally, laminated muds are thought to reflect lake highstands  
1158 while massive carbonate rich intervals are thought to reflect lowstands associated with intense  
1159 drought conditions. Scholz et al. (2011b) noted that siderite occurs in both nodular and  
1160 laminated contexts in the Lake Malawi 1C core and is most notable in sediments aged 117-124  
1161 ka; they interpret the lack of calcite and presence of siderite to suggest a stratified water  
1162 column capable of dissolving calcite.

1163           Previously collected XRF core scans (method described by Brown, 2011) coupled with  
1164 new XRD-XRF analysis of selected Lake Malawi samples provides a window into the  
1165 paleoferruginous conditions recorded in the Lake Malawi cores (**Figure 5**). Intervals of  
1166 enhanced iron deposition in Lake Malawi are inferred by semi-quantitative XRF scans of Fe/Ti  
1167 (**Figure 5**), which demonstrate episodic spikes above a modal value of 52.3 for the combined  
1168 long Lake Malawi record in the 1B and 1C cores (Scholz et al., 2011a). **Figure 5** also shows XRD  
1169 spectra from two samples in Fe/Ti enriched zones in Lake Malawi core 1C, which confirm the  
1170 presence of siderite, as well as quantitative XRF data demonstrating that these sediments are  
1171 iron-enriched ( $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  up to 41.8 wt. % on a carbon-free basis). Vivianite has also been detected  
1172 (Scholz et al., 2011a). Cross plots of individual sample quantitative XRF demonstrate that iron

1173 and Mn deposition are closely linked in Lake Malawi, and that the most iron-enriched Lake  
 1174 Malawi samples correspond to high sediment  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3:\text{SO}_3$ .



1175  
 1176 **Figure 5.** Geochemistry and mineralogy from the Lake Malawi drill cores collected in 2005  
 1177 (Scholz et al., 2011a). **A.** Plot of core 1B and 1C XRF core scan Fe/Ti ratio, showing multiple  
 1178 cycles of excess Fe/Ti likely representing ferruginous conditions. **B.** Sediment XRD scans from  
 1179 samples in two separate intervals of excess Fe/Ti showing a dominance of siderite (S) relative to  
 1180 siliciclastics such as quartz (Q) or clay minerals (Cl.). Quantitative XRF from the same samples  
 1181 demonstrates  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$ -enriched sediments up to 42 % on a carbon-free basis (with sediment Fe

1182 expressed as  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3\text{T}$ ). **C.** Cross plots of individual sample XRF data showing strongly linked cycles  
1183 of  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  and MnO deposition, and an antithetical relationship between sediment  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{SO}_3$   
1184 deposition.

1185

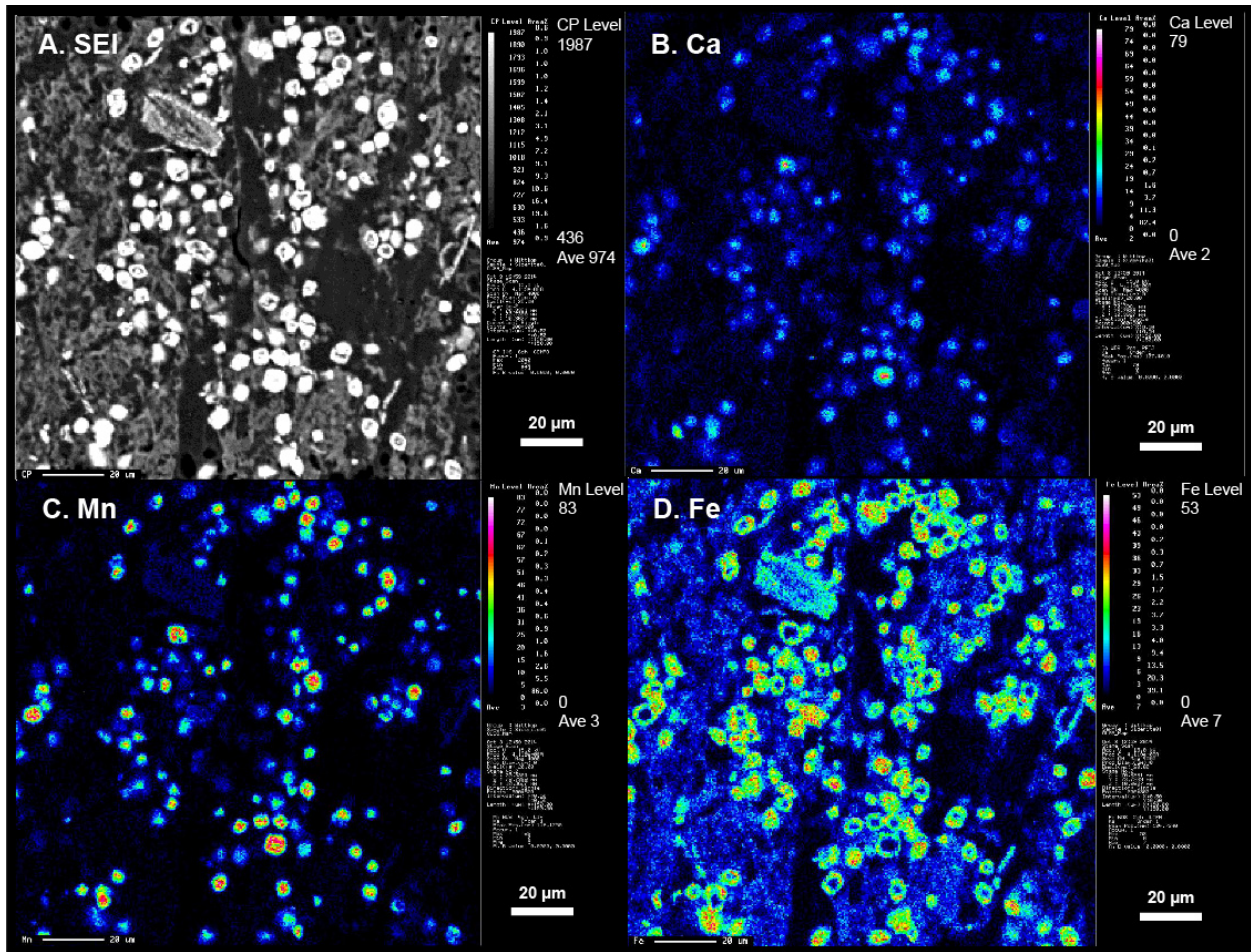
1186 Lake Malawi sediments appear to represent a particularly rich archive of dynamic redox  
1187 cycling directly influenced by environmental changes. Mega-droughts are evident in the Malawi  
1188 record, which influenced chemical cycling in the lake through changes in lake level, altering the  
1189 carbonate compensation depth and the availability and transport of weathered materials from  
1190 the watershed (Brown, 2011). Therefore, iron minerals in the Lake Malawi cores may represent  
1191 a range of sources including detrital siderite from older continental sequences, diagenetic  
1192 minerals precipitated during phases of organic-rich deposition, and water-column or lake floor  
1193 precipitates formed through carbonate cycling in stratified waters.

1194

#### 1195 *Lacustrine siderite petrography, microanalysis, and speciation*

1196 The presence of siderite in both Otter Lake and Lake Malawi offers an opportunity to  
1197 compare differences and similarities in the examples that may provide insight into the  
1198 occurrence of siderite in the rock record. Electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) maps of varved  
1199 carbonate sediments from Otter Lake display a consistent manganoan component, together  
1200 with trace amounts of calcium (Ca). These maps demonstrate that Ca, when present, is found in  
1201 the crystal core, and is overgrown by a Mn-enriched zone, and that both are embedded in an  
1202 Fe-enriched rim (**Figure 6**). Iron is most strongly concentrated in carbonate crystals, with lower  
1203 concentrations within the amorphous sediment matrix; in contrast, Mn is concentrated more

1204 strictly within carbonate crystals. Diffraction patterns from EPMA-analyzed intervals are most  
1205 consistent with a phase in rhodochrosite-siderite solid solution, rather than kutnohorite  
1206 (Wittkop et al., 2014).  
1207



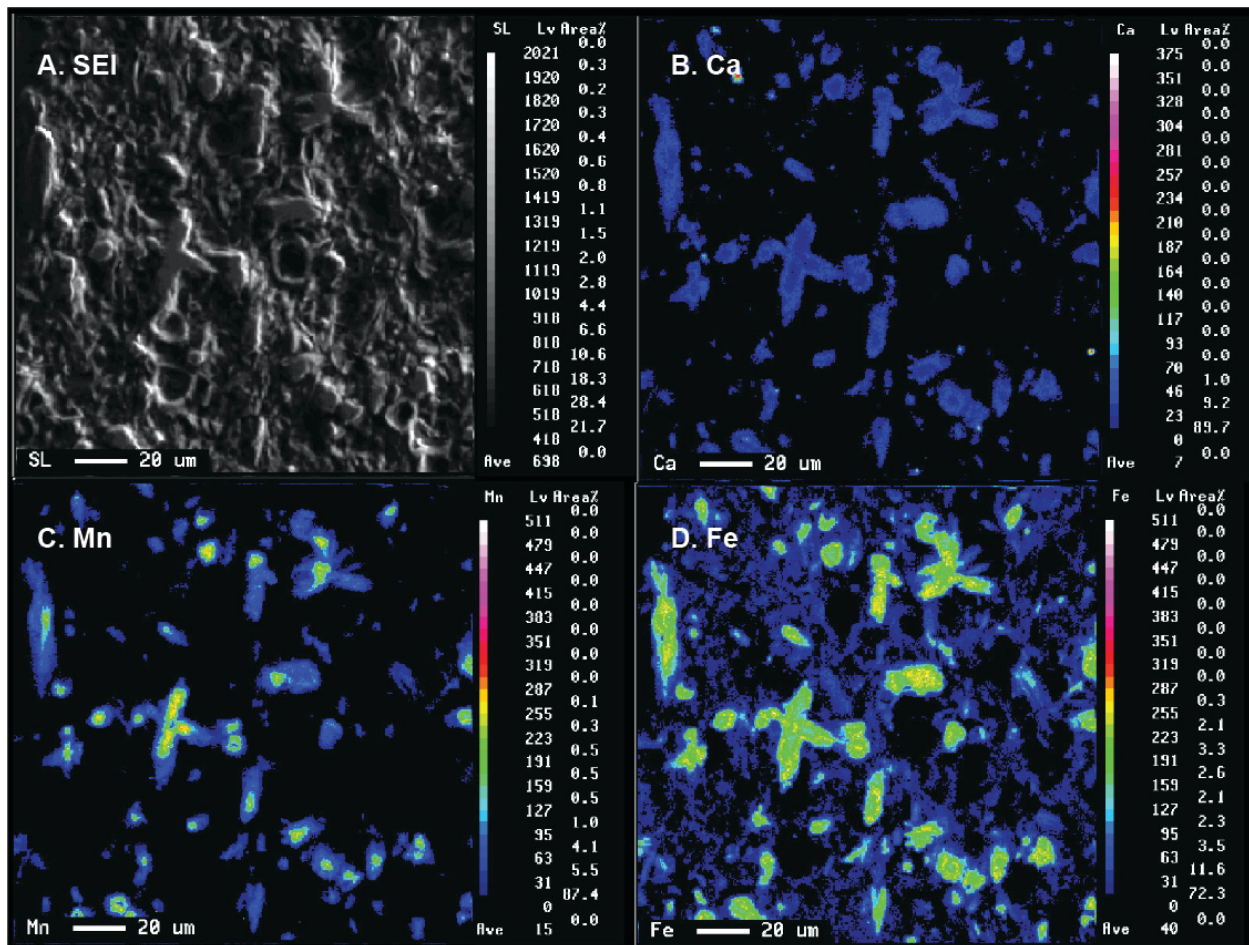
1208  
1209

1210 **Figure 6.** Electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) maps of Otter Lake carbonate crystals. **A.**  
1211 Secondary electron image. **B.** Relative Ca concentration. **C.** Relative Mn concentration. **D.**  
1212 Relative Fe concentration. Note the enrichment of Ca and Mn in carbonate crystal cores, versus  
1213 Fe-enrichment in carbonate crystal rims as well as diffuse concentrations in the sediment  
1214 matrix.

1215

1216           The Fe-Mn carbonates in Lake Malawi cores occur in structureless sediments and display  
1217 textures such as radiating sprays of larger, twinned crystals, which cross-cut original  
1218 horizontality (**Figure 7; Figure 8**). In contrast, the Otter Lake carbonates are smaller, more  
1219 spherical, and show evidence of polarization crosses (**Figure 8**). Spherical structures and  
1220 polarization crosses have also been linked to late diagenetic Fe-carbonates (Köhler et al., 2013),  
1221 but their presence in Otter Lake sediments suggests they may be polygenetic. Although their  
1222 morphologies differ, both the Otter Lake and Lake Malawi examples exhibit Mn concentration  
1223 in their crystal cores, although Fe also appears to be strongly concentrated in the Lake Malawi  
1224 carbonate crystal cores, and Ca appears to be more evenly distributed in Lake Malawi  
1225 examples.

1226

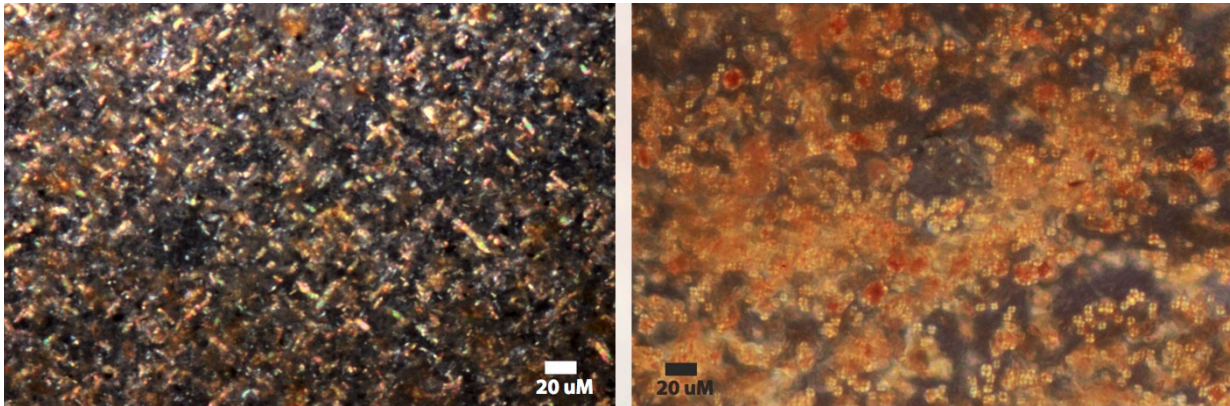


1227  
 1228 **Figure 7.** Electron probe microanalysis (EPMA) maps of Lake Malawi carbonate crystals. **A.**  
 1229 Secondary electron image. **B.** Relative Ca concentration. **C.** Relative Mn concentration. **D.**  
 1230 Relative Fe concentration. Note the strong concentration of Mn in carbonate crystal cores  
 1231 similar to the OL example. However, in contrast to the Otter Lake example, Ca is more evenly  
 1232 distributed in the crystals. Additionally, iron is also enriched in Lake Malawi crystal cores in  
 1233 comparison to Otter Lake but is present in low abundance in the sediment matrix in both lakes.

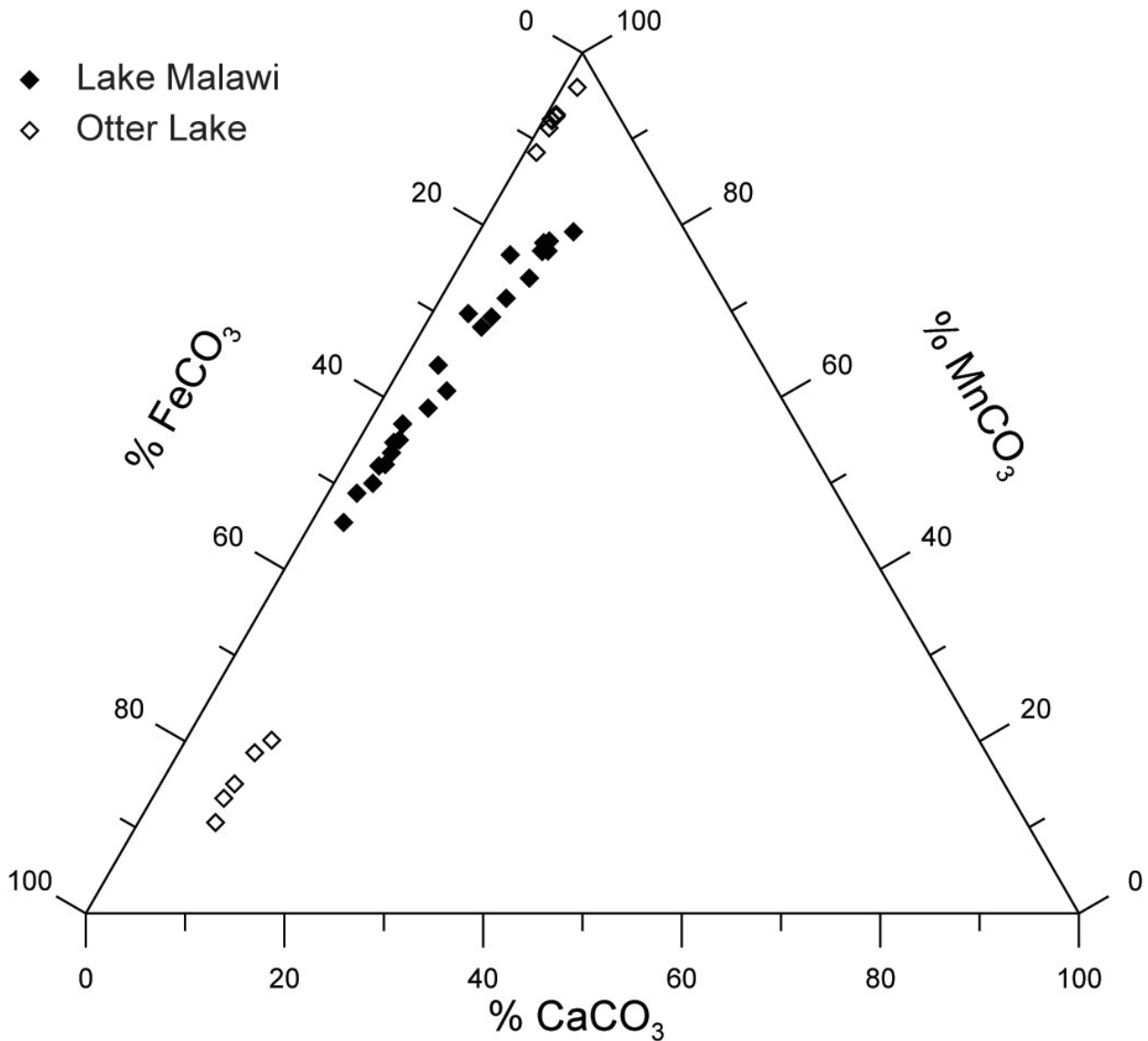
1234  
 1235 Microprobe spot analyses from Lake Malawi and Otter Lake carbonates normalized to  
 1236 Ca-Mn-Fe show that Lake Malawi samples analyzed from two different locations in the core  
 1237 separated by approximately 15 m of sediments range from 40-80 % Mn-carbonate (**Figure 9**).



1238 The relative consistency of the Lake Malawi carbonate compositions may indicate a more stable  
1239 diagenetic environment. In contrast, Otter Lake crystals analyzed from two intervals of core  
1240 separated by about 2 meters of sediment range from 10-95 % Mn. The wider range of  
1241 composition in the Otter Lake samples is consistent with fluctuating conditions in a lake water  
1242 column, where ratios of elements may change seasonally or through long-term basin evolution  
1243 ([sec. 5](#)), though the wide range of Fe concentrations could also derive from the EPMA beam  
1244 measuring more Fe-enriched rims versus Fe-poor crystal cores in some cases (**Figures 6 & 7**).  
1245



1246 **Figure 8.** Polished petrographic thin section images of lacustrine iron carbonates. Left, Lake  
1247 Malawi sample displaying cross cutting fabric relative to plane of deposition (parallel to long  
1248 axis of image) and larger elongate crystals. Right, photomicrograph of Otter Lake carbonates  
1249 showing smaller, more spherical crystal forms, and the presence of polarization crosses.  
1250  
1251



1252  
1253

1254 **Figure 9.** Normalized composition of Lake Malawi (closed diamonds) and Otter Lake (open  
1255 diamonds) carbonates compiled from microprobe analysis. One Otter Lake sample plots in the  
1256 Lake Malawi field. Note the greater variability in Otter Lake carbonates relative to Lake Malawi.

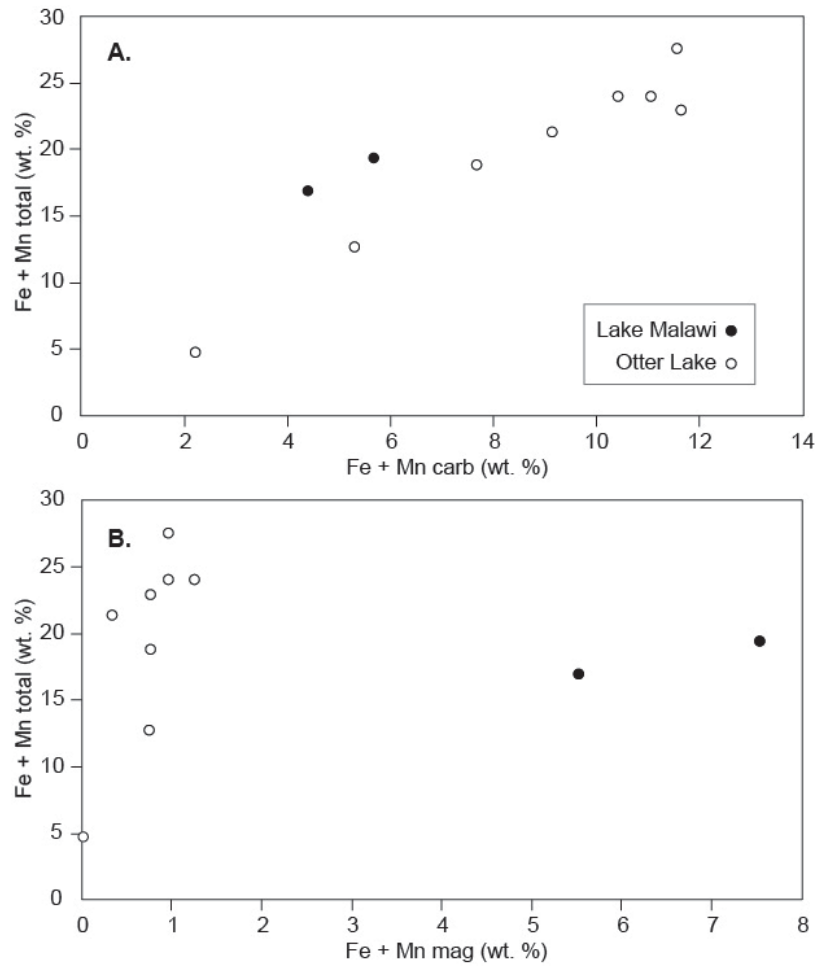
1257

1258 Further differences in the Lake Malawi and Otter Lake siderite occurrences can be observed in  
1259 bulk iron speciation. Samples were extracted from a modified protocol based on the method of  
1260 Poulton and Canfield (2005). Concentrations of both Fe and Mn were analyzed in the extracted

1261 solutions owing to the significant abundance of Mn in both systems. Sulfur species were not  
1262 extracted. The concentration of Fe and Mn in speciation data (**Figure 10**) suggest carbonates  
1263 comprise up to ~12 % of sediments by weight. This is similar to quantitative XRD abundance  
1264 reported from Otter Lake, although quantifying siderite is not straightforward (Ordoñez et al.,  
1265 2019; Wittkop et al., 2014). Both lakes' sediments show that reservoirs of highly reactive iron  
1266 persist in sediments, but only Lake Malawi samples showed a significant component of  
1267 magnetite. Lake Malawi magnetite was in a molar ratio of approximately 1.5:1 relative to iron-  
1268 carbonates, consistent with diagenetic co-precipitation of carbonate and magnetite (Heimann  
1269 et al., 2010). This suggests that much of the of the iron reservoir in Otter Lake remained in a  
1270 highly reactive but reduced form that was not available for diagenetic reduction, possibly as a  
1271 green rust phase. As iron speciation analysis was performed in oxic conditions, identification of  
1272 such a metastable phase was not possible.

1273

1274



1275

1276 **Figure 10.** Iron and manganese speciation from selected Lake Malawi and Otter Lake samples.

1277 **A.** Total extracted Fe and Mn as weight percentage of dry sediment, versus Fe and Mn

1278 extracted from the carbonate fraction, also expressed as weight percentage of dry sediment.

1279 Note the similar trend of increasing total Fe and Mn with increasing carbonate in both systems.

1280 **B.** Total extracted Fe and Mn versus magnetite associated Fe and Mn, expressed as in **A.** Note

1281 that Lake Malawi samples exhibit significantly higher proportion of sediments as magnetite

1282 relative to Otter Lake. This is potentially representative of diagenetic co-precipitation of Fe-

1283 carbonate and magnetite (e.g. Heimann et al., 2010), or an enhanced aeolian flux of detrital

1284 magnetite to Lake Malawi.

1285  
1286  
1287  
1288  
1289  
1290  
1291  
1292  
1293  
1294  
1295  
1296  
1297  
1298  
1299  
1300  
1301  
1302  
1303  
1304  
1305

Although Otter Lake and Lake Malawi are vastly different freshwater systems in terms of size and regional geology, the siderite occurrences have noteworthy similarities and key differences. Water-column dissolution of calcite below the calcite compensation depth appears to be a factor in both cases, as Otter Lake retains calcite in littoral sediments, and Lake Malawi contains calcite-rich intervals associated with mega-droughts. Significant lake level changes are also common to both systems, as each display geochemical changes associated with variable clastic influx tied to lake level variability (Brown, 2011; Wittkop et al., 2014). Finally, the similarity between Lake Malawi and Lake Towuti siderites appears to clarify aspects of a diagenetic pathway for siderite precipitation (cf. Vuillemin et al., 2019b). Initial precipitation forms Mn-enriched siderite, while later growth leads to increasingly rhombohedral forms with increased Ca substitution (Vuillemin et al., 2019b). The presence of Ca in siderite crystals and not the sediment matrix (and apparent slight enrichment in crystal rims) in Lake Malawi supports the hypothesis that Ca is incorporated passively from porewater during late crystal growth. The co-occurrence with magnetite in Lake Malawi and Lake Towuti could be ascribed to diagenetic co-precipitation (Heimann et al., 2010), a precursor authigenic phase (Vuillemin et al., 2019b), or perhaps detrital influx. While other pathways for Fe-carbonate genesis in the Malawi example may be entertained (for instance, Fe-carbonate replacement of a pre-existing spindle-shaped gypsum crystals), the similarities between Towuti and Malawi carbonate morphologies are more likely driven by processes universal to iron diagenesis in organic-rich sediments.

1306           The fine-grained siderites in the Otter Lake are more difficult to ascribe to the diagenetic  
1307 mechanisms proposed from tropical lakes. Instead, finely laminated examples more closely  
1308 resemble well-preserved micro-banded siderites from ancient iron formations (Carrigan and  
1309 Cameron, 1991; Morris, 1993). These textural differences, combined with a lower proportion of  
1310 co-eval magnetite, and apparent nucleation on Ca-carbonates rather than passive incorporation  
1311 from porewater, are consistent with potential initial precipitation from the sediment water  
1312 interface, potentially nucleating on Ca-carbonates (e.g. Wittkop et al., 2020b), followed by  
1313 subsequent growth in porewaters that may have remained in oxygen isotopic equilibrium with  
1314 waters above the sediments, but reflecting enhanced iron and DIC concentrations.

1315           Although the concentration of Fe in Otter Lake carbonate crystal rims could also be  
1316 taken as evidence pointing to a strictly diagenetic pathway for siderite precipitation, this would  
1317 not preclude the presence of a ferruginous water mass. Rather, the presence of Fe-enriched  
1318 carbonate rims may simply reflect the slower precipitation kinetics of siderite (see discussion in  
1319 [sec. 3](#)), which would require more time for crystal growth relative to other carbonates, and  
1320 which would be expected to continue in ferruginous environments where porewater redox  
1321 conditions would be similar to an overlying ferruginous water mass. Recent detection of Fe-  
1322 carbonate phases in the water column of ferruginous Lake Matano (Bauer et al., 2020) indicates  
1323 the possibility that primary water column processes play a role in the genesis of some Fe-  
1324 carbonates. Our initial analysis of the Otter Lake and Lake Malawi sediments, combined with  
1325 recent insights regarding diagenetic mineral growth from Lake Towuti (Vuillemin et al., 2019b,  
1326 2019a), suggest that exploring the geochemical and mineralogical records of paleoferruginous  
1327 lakes is promising avenue for future research.

1328           We are aware of several additional examples of paleoferruginous lakes in the literature.  
1329 Ferruginous laminated sediments are found in Elk Lake, Minnesota and it is thought the deep  
1330 basin of this lake was likely meromictic in the past (Megard et al., 1993). Siderite varves from  
1331 Meerfelder Maar in Germany also point to a past ferruginous meromictic interval (Brauer et al.,  
1332 2008). Vivianite-rich laminated sediments indicate ferruginous conditions during the  
1333 Pleistocene in Devils Lake, Wisconsin, these indicators disappear 11,000 years after the onset of  
1334 lake sedimentation (Williams et al., 2015). An Eocene-aged lake on the Seward peninsula  
1335 records siderite varves that disappear as the lake filled in (Dickinson, 1988), interpreted to  
1336 reflect a past ferruginous meromictic lake.

1337

## 1338 **5. Ferruginous meromictic lakes**

1339           Meromictic lakes are permanently stratified into a mixolimnion (i.e. upper mixed layer)  
1340 and a monimolimnion, which has higher density waters that are resistant to mixing with the  
1341 mixolimnion. In the temperate zone, seasonal stratification of lakes is common due to solar  
1342 heating of the mixolimnion and cooler denser water below the photic zone. This thermal  
1343 stratification is disrupted in the fall when the mixolimnion cools (or warms in spring) - wind-  
1344 driven upwelling then disrupts the density gradient and allows mixing. In meromictic lakes, the  
1345 monimolimnion remains permanently denser because of dissolved substances or persistent  
1346 temperature gradients, which stabilize the water column from mixing. The specific factors  
1347 stabilizing tropical meromictic lakes are discussed extensively elsewhere (Katsev et al., 2017;  
1348 Lewis Jr., 1996). Importantly for the current discussion, dissolved iron can also increase water

1349 density and stabilize a lake against mixing, or the maintenance of dissolved iron can simply be  
1350 promoted by other physical or chemical factors that cause the water column to stratify.

1351 The size and shape of the lake are critical in determining whether it becomes  
1352 meromictic. Lakes that are relatively deep in comparison to their surface area mix less  
1353 efficiently (Gorham and Boyce, 1989). A lake's relative depth ( $Z_r$ ) is calculated from its maximum  
1354 depth ( $Z_m$ ) and its surface area ( $A_0$ ):

$$1355 \quad Z_r = \frac{50 * Z_m * \sqrt{\pi}}{\sqrt{A_0}}, \quad \text{or in percent: } Z_r = \frac{Z_m * 88.6}{\sqrt{A_0}} \quad (\text{eq. 3})$$

1356 Lakes with  $Z_r > 4\%$  are physically resistant to mixing, and more likely to be seasonally or  
1357 permanently stratified (Walker and Likens, 1975; Wetzel, 2001).

1358 Another critical factor is fetch, or the distance across which wind can move (Gorham  
1359 and Boyce, 1989; Lewis Jr., 1996), and the depth of mixing generally increases with fetch  
1360 (Mazumder and Taylor, 1994). Several studies propose additional empirical relationships  
1361 between morphometric attributes of a lake in combination with additional factors such as wind  
1362 stress and internal waves (Gorham and Boyce, 1989; Kirillin and Shatwell, 2016).

1363 Numerous authors have sought to define different types of meromixis based on  
1364 probable causal agents (Boehrer and Schultze, 2008; Hall and Northcote, 2012; Schultze et al.,  
1365 2017; Stewart et al., 2009; Walker and Likens, 1975). Four categories are acknowledged in  
1366 recent literature: Type I) Ectogenic refers to dense, saline waters increasing density  
1367 stratification, usually from active or relict seawater input; Type II) Crenogenic meromixis  
1368 develops when saline water infiltrates the lake through springs or seeps within the basin; Type  
1369 III) Biogenic meromixis is induced by biological pumping of ions into bottom waters through  
1370 dissolving (bio)minerals or decomposition of settling organic carbon; and Type IV) Cryogenic



1371 affects mainly Arctic lakes and develops when salts are frozen out, and dense salty water  
1372 descends to the bottom of the lake. Another recently recognized type of ectogenic meromixis is  
1373 termed “cultural” (Koretsky et al., 2012; Sibert et al., 2015), and affects lakes in urban areas in  
1374 temperate regions when road deicing salts applied in the watershed increase bottom water  
1375 density (Novotny et al., 2008). Biogenic meromixis can also result from anthropogenic  
1376 eutrophication or changes in land use that affect the productivity of a lake (Culver, 1977;  
1377 Hongve, 1980). Finally, thermogenic meromixis is maintained by temperature gradients, with  
1378 weak salinity gradients developing as a consequence (Katsev et al., 2017)

1379         The occurrence of “iron-meromixis” has been identified by some authors when a high  
1380 concentration of dissolved iron in bottom waters stabilizes a meromictic water column against  
1381 mixing (Boehrer et al., 2017, 2009; Campbell and Torgersen, 1980; Hongve, 2002; Kjensmo,  
1382 1967). Ferruginous meromictic lakes are sometimes stabilized by other solutes such as  
1383 bicarbonate (Rodrigo et al., 2001), or even sodium and chloride ions from de-icing salts  
1384 (Lambrecht et al., 2018; Sibert et al., 2015). Therefore, we will use the term ferruginous  
1385 meromictic to describe lakes that are both ferruginous and meromictic, without implying that  
1386 iron has a relationship to the stability of the water column. Yoshimura (1936) suggested a 5 mg  
1387 L<sup>-1</sup> (~90 µM) threshold for his “siderotrophic” lakes. However, “ferruginous”, implies the  
1388 presence of dissolved ferrous iron, reflecting the dominance of Fe<sup>3+</sup> as a terminal electron  
1389 accepting process vs. others (i.e. oxygen, nitrate, sulfate; Canfield and Thamdrup, 2009), or an  
1390 external supply of iron that outpaces its removal, regardless of concentration ([sec. 1](#)).

1391         Meromictic lakes are thought to be rare, with just several hundred documented  
1392 worldwide (Anderson et al., 1985; Stewart et al., 1965, 2009; Walker and Likens, 1975;

1393 Yoshimura, 1937). **Table 2** is a compilation of natural basins (i.e. no mining pits) that comprise  
1394 circumneutral (i.e. pH 6-8) ferruginous meromictic lakes and which have previously been  
1395 reported in the literature. Ferruginous lakes comprise just a fraction of meromictic lakes  
1396 worldwide. However, dissolved iron is not often measured or reported for meromictic lakes,  
1397 and so ferruginous meromixis could be more widespread even among the known meromictic  
1398 lakes. Several lakes have been excluded from this list. For instance, ferruginous Nordbytjernet  
1399 in Norway was originally described as meromictic (Hongve, 1974), but has since experienced  
1400 mixing due to hydrological changes (Hongve, 1999). Lake Glubok in Russia may be becoming  
1401 meromictic due to eutrophication, and contains up to 180  $\mu\text{M}$  iron in bottom water  
1402 (Shaporenko and Shil'krot, 2006).  
1403

**Table 2. Known Ferruginous Meromictic lakes worldwide.**

Lake	Location	Max. diss. Fe	A <sub>0</sub> (m <sup>2</sup> )	Z <sub>m</sub> (m)	Z <sub>r</sub> (%)	Reference
*Skratjern	Norway	877 µM	8,600	12.5	11.9	Hongve 1980
*Canyon Lake	MI, USA	1,594 µM	10,000	22.5	19.9	Smith 1940; Lambrecht et al., 2018
*Paul Lake	MI, USA	120 µM	12,000	12.2	9.9	Taillefert et al., 2002
Lake La Cruz	Spain	1,000 µM	14,500	24	17.7	Rodrigo et al., 2001
*Ljøgodttjern	Norway	1,480 µM	23,400	16.3	9.4	Hongve 1980
*Vilbergtjern	Norway	98 µM	24,000	17	9.7	Hongve 1980
*Bakketjern	Norway	296 µM	24,100	14.8	8.4	Hongve 1980
Hall Lake	WA, USA	750 µM	31,100	16.2	8.1	Balisteri et al., 1994
*Skjennungen	Norway	625 µM	34,000	17.8	8.6	Kjensmo 1967
*Brownie Lake	MN, USA	1,605 µM	50,000	14	5.5	Swain 1984; Lambrecht et al., 2018
*Valkiajärvi	Finland	6,758 µM	78,500	25	7.9	Meriläinen 1970
*Lake 120	Canada	4,200 µM	93,000	19	5.5	Campbell & Torgersen 1980
Kuznechikha	Russia	3,850 µM	93,000	20	5.8	Gorlenko et al., 1980
*Woods Lake	MI, USA	360 µM	107,000	13	3.5	Sibert et al., 2015
*Lake of the Clouds	MN, USA	11,070 µM	120,000	31	7.9	Anthony 1977
*Store Aaklungen	Norway	6,071 µM	132,000	32.5	7.9	Kjensmo 1967
*Lake Svetloe	Russia	240 µM	146,000	39	9.0	Savvichev et al., 2017; Kokryatskaya et al., 2017
Oha Lampi	Russia	1,780 µM	154,000	16	3.6	Dubinina & Derygina 1969
Lake Pavin	France	1,184 µM	440,000	92	12.3	Michard et al., 1994
Lake Nyos	Cameroon	4,410 µM	1,580,000	210	14.8	Teutsch et al., 2009
Sikaribetuko	Japan	1,550 µM	3,450,000	99.5	4.7	Yoshimura 1936
Kabuno Bay of Lake Kivu	Dem. Rep. of Congo	1,200 µM	4,800,000	120	4.9	Lliros et al., 2015
Lake Monoun	Cameroon	5,180 µM	609,000	96	10.9	Sigurdsson et al., 1987
Lake Matano	Indonesia	140 µM	164,000,000	590	4.1	Crowe et al., 2008

\*indicates lakes of glacial origin

1405           Aside from a few studies, the source of iron to ferruginous meromictic lakes has not  
1406 been extensively addressed in the literature. Some studies of ferruginous lakes suggested  
1407 dissolved iron is sourced from the lake sediments themselves (Nürnberg and Dillon, 1993). This  
1408 idea of an internal cycle of iron is attractive and not invalid – under anoxic and non-sulfidic  
1409 conditions Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxides will be reductively dissolved by the activity of Fe<sup>3+</sup>-reducing  
1410 microorganisms in the presence of a supply of sedimentary organic carbon. However, iron is a  
1411 non-conservative element that is permanently removed to sediments through precipitation and  
1412 deposition of iron-bearing minerals, such as iron phosphates (e.g. vivianite; Cosmidis et al.,  
1413 2014; Vuillemin et al., 2019a), iron carbonates (e.g. siderite; Vuillemin et al., 2019b; Wittkop et  
1414 al., 2014), Fe<sup>3+</sup> or mixed-valent (oxyhydr)oxides (Bauer et al., 2020; Crowe et al., 2008b), or  
1415 mixed valent green rusts (Zegeye et al., 2012). This implies that iron must be resupplied from an  
1416 external source other than the sediments to maintain a reservoir of iron in the lake (cf. Davison,  
1417 1993).

1418           Iron budgets for several ferruginous meromictic lakes have been created. In Lake Pavin,  
1419 France, the supply of iron via sublacustrine springs into the mixolimnion derived from volcanism  
1420 is required to achieve mass balance with iron removal to sediments, although there has been  
1421 no direct determination of iron fluxes from this source (Aeschbach-Hertig et al., 2002; Assayag  
1422 et al., 2008; Michard et al., 1994). Weathering and erosion of tropical soils with abundant Fe<sup>3+</sup>  
1423 (oxyhydr)oxides provides iron to Lake Matano (Crowe et al., 2008b), as a hydrothermal source  
1424 of iron could not be identified (Crowe et al., 2011). An iron budget from Lake 120 in Canada  
1425 does not specify the source of iron but notes that external iron inputs are required. Surface

1426 water was thought to recharge at the chemocline depth after transiting through an adjacent  
1427 bog (Campbell and Torgersen, 1980).

1428 Additional ferruginous meromictic lakes have some constraint on the likely iron source.  
1429 Ferruginous Kabuno Bay of meromictic Lake Kivu likely sources its iron through sub-lacustrine  
1430 springs derived from volcanism (Ross et al., 2015), similar to Lake Pavin. Iron-bearing surface  
1431 waters likely supply Lake Nordbytjernet, but sublacustrine iron concretions also indicate  
1432 discharge of iron-bearing groundwaters (Hongve, 1974). Others also invoke reducing  
1433 groundwater in supplying iron, despite the lack of direct data (Kjensmo, 1967; Yoshimura,  
1434 1931). In iron budgets of temperate but non-meromictic lakes, atmospheric deposition, stream  
1435 input from organic carbon-rich soils, and recycling from sediments were noted, with recycling  
1436 thought to be the largest source (Nürnberg and Dillon, 1993). However, groundwater sources  
1437 were not quantified, and if this unaccounted-for source is significant, mass balance approaches  
1438 could overestimate the inputs from sedimentary recycling.

1439

#### 1440 *Identification of ferruginous meromictic lakes*

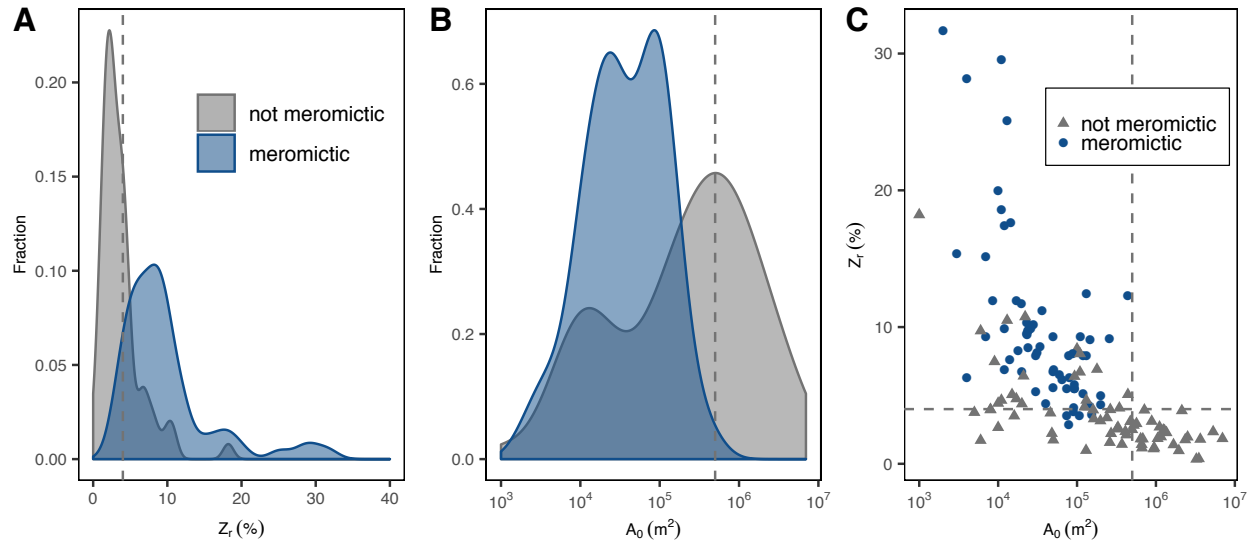
1441 Considering the utility of ferruginous meromictic lakes for understanding past  
1442 ferruginous oceans ([sec. 4](#) and [sec. 6](#)), it would be useful to find more. To do this, it would be  
1443 helpful to establish criteria to screen for likely meromixis from commonly available data. We  
1444 propose a strategy to identify possibly meromictic temperate lakes based on morphometry and  
1445 susceptibility to mixing. Morphometric data, such as maximum or average depth and surface  
1446 area, are commonly available from local, regional, or national agencies. Identifying whether  
1447 these lakes are ferruginous requires more detailed regional chemical or geological information,

1448 but we present a case study on what types of regional characteristics might be useful. We  
1449 specifically focus on temperate lakes of likely glacial origin (as opposed to karstic, volcanic,  
1450 etc.), as this describes more than half of the ferruginous meromictic lakes in **Table 2**.

1451 **Figure 11** shows a compilation of the area  $A_0$  and the relative depth  $Z_r$  for some  
1452 temperate meromictic and non-meromictic lakes. Only temperate lakes mentioned in **Table 2**  
1453 are included, tropical or volcanic ferruginous meromictic lakes (Lakes Sikaribetuko, Matano,  
1454 Monoun and Nyos, and Kabuno Bay of Lake Kivu), are excluded. The compilation includes  
1455 meromictic lakes (including some ferruginous) from Massachusetts, Maine, Minnesota,  
1456 Michigan, New York, Wisconsin, Ontario and Quebec, and Finland (Anderson et al., 1985;  
1457 Stewart et al., 2009), and meromictic and non-meromictic lakes from Norway (Hongve, 2002,  
1458 1977). Non-meromictic lakes from temperate areas of North America of likely glacial origin  
1459 were compiled from several sources (Dupuis et al., 2019; Molot et al., 1992; Myrbo, 2008;  
1460 Myrbo and Shapley, 2006; Orihel et al., 2015; Schiff et al., 2017; Striegl and Michmerhuizen,  
1461 1998). Data are provided in Supplementary Information.

1462 Surface area is related to fetch, and prior studies have indicated that lakes with small  
1463 surface areas are less likely to mix (Mazumder and Taylor, 1994). Another study documented a  
1464 maximum length of 250 m for meromictic lakes (Salonen et al., 1983). In a Norwegian study  
1465 (Hongve, 2002), meromixis was only observed in lakes with a  $A_0 < 0.3 \text{ km}^2$ . For temperate lakes,  
1466 a  $A_0$  of less than  $0.5 \text{ km}^2$  seems to be a natural cutoff as all temperate meromictic lakes shown  
1467 in **Figure 11** have a  $A_0 < 0.5 \text{ km}^2$ .

1468



1469

1470 **Figure 11.** Histograms of temperate meromictic and not meromictic lakes based on the  
 1471 morphometric parameters **A.** relative depth ( $Z_r$ ) and **B.** surface area ( $A_0$ ). **C.** A scatter plot of the  
 1472 data, where dashed lines denote  $A_0$  of 0.5 km<sup>2</sup> and  $Z_r$  of 4 %.

1473

1474 There is a considerable range in the  $Z_r$  of meromictic lakes (**Figure 11**), and a number of  
 1475 non-meromictic lakes have a  $Z_r > 4$  %, a threshold noted to limit mixing (Wetzel, 2001). While a  
 1476  $Z_r > 4$  % may physically limit mixing, a salinity gradient is also necessary to stabilize meromixis  
 1477 (Hongve, 2002; Salonen et al., 1983). For lakes that have a sufficiently small surface areas and a  
 1478  $Z_r$  just below 4 %, enhanced salinity may be a large enough factor for meromixis. For instance,  
 1479 Woods Lake in Michigan, USA ( $Z_r$  of 3.5 %) has become meromictic as a result of road salt use  
 1480 (Sibert et al., 2015). Lakes with a  $Z_r \leq 4$  % can also have weak salinity gradients that might be  
 1481 vulnerable to occasional mixing. This scenario was observed in ferruginous Lake Nordbytjernet,  
 1482 originally reported as meromictic, and which has a  $Z_r$  of 3.8 % and  $A_0$  just under 0.3 km<sup>2</sup>  
 1483 (Hongve, 2002, 1999). Other authors have suggested that a criteria of  $Z_r > 8$  % could define

1484 meromixis (Salonen et al., 1983). A higher  $Z_r$  may be necessary for meromixis in regions where  
1485 waters are likely to be more dilute, whereas lakes that are heavily influenced by anthropogenic  
1486 contaminants, such as road salt, may become meromictic at  $Z_r \leq 4\%$ .

1487         Several natural processes could produce a basin with  $Z_r \geq 4\%$ , which - as described  
1488 above - might poise a lake to develop meromixis. Lake basins carved in karstic terrain can be  
1489 quite deep relative to their surface area, and many meromictic lakes are known from karstic  
1490 regions (Alcocer, 2017; Ciglenc̆ki et al., 2017), including ferruginous La Cruz in Spain (Camacho  
1491 et al., 2017a). Morphometry resulting in high  $Z_r$  and meromixis is sometimes attributed to  
1492 faulting in exposed bedrock that has been weathered or further carved by glacial ice or  
1493 outwash. This is likely the case with Store Aaklungen (Kjensmo, 1967) and Canyon Lake  
1494 (Lambrecht et al., 2018).

1495         There is a strong bias in the literature toward identification of meromictic lakes in  
1496 Europe and North America, which has been attributed to a higher concentration of limnological  
1497 studies in those areas (Zadereev et al., 2017). Another major factor in the sheer number of  
1498 lakes in northern temperate regions is the commonality of glacial origins. Numerous meromictic  
1499 lakes in Norway, for instance, are sheltered kettle lakes in thick glacial deposits (Hongve, 1980).  
1500 Thousands of kettle lakes were also formed in North America at the edges of retreating glaciers  
1501 by ice blocks buried in sediments that were covered by glacial outwash. Kettle lakes tend to be  
1502 small and less than 50 m deep, and can have a rounded shape (Wetzel, 2001), dimensions  
1503 conducive to the elevated  $Z_r$  values that characterize many temperate meromictic lakes  
1504 **(Figure 11)**.

1505



1506           If this broad relationship between glacial origins and meromixis scales, the  
1507 morphometric attributes of the millions of temperate kettle lakes worldwide may poise some  
1508 fraction of these lakes toward meromixis. If true, this hypothesis might also be useful to predict  
1509 areas where more meromictic lakes can be found. For instance, a deglaciated and lake-rich  
1510 region of Northeast Poland contains numerous lakes with laminated sediments, often with  $A_0 <$   
1511  $0.3 \text{ km}^2$  and high  $Z_r$  (Tylmann et al., 2013).

1512           While there are more elaborate methods to determine whether lakes may be prone to  
1513 meromixis, the approach proposed here has the advantage of utilizing two metrics ( $A_0$  and  $Z_m$ )  
1514 that are commonly reported in the literature or in government databases. We used Minnesota  
1515 as a case study for identifying additional lakes that may be meromictic using the  $Z_r$  and  $A_0$   
1516 criteria set out above. Minnesota has 11,842 lakes greater than 10 acres ( $0.04 \text{ km}^2$ ). The  $Z_r$   
1517 values of 1,986 Minnesota lakes are available from the Minnesota Department of Natural  
1518 Resources (DNR; Supplementary Information). Of these, 33 have  $A_0 < 0.5 \text{ km}^2$  and  $Z_r > 4 \%$  and  
1519 are natural lakes (as opposed to mining pits or other artificial basins; **Table 3**). Bathymetric data  
1520 is only available for a relatively small portion of the many lakes in Minnesota. However, if our  
1521 dataset is representative, Minnesota lakes have physical features conducive to meromixis at a  
1522 rate of 1.7 %, which equates to 197 lakes in the entire state. In comparison, a similar analysis  
1523 done in Finland just 0.36 % of lakes smaller than  $0.3 \text{ km}^2$  were suspected to be meromictic  
1524 using a much higher threshold for meromixis of  $Z_r \geq 10 \%$  (Hakala, 2004). Yet the one example  
1525 of a ferruginous meromictic lake in Finland, Valkiajärvi, has a  $Z_r$  of 7.9 % (Meriläinen, 1970),  
1526 suggesting such a stringent  $Z_r$  threshold may be unwarranted.

**Table 3. Minnesota lakes (of 1,986) with morphometric attributes conducive to meromixis.**

Lake	County	A <sub>o</sub> (m <sup>2</sup> )	Z <sub>m</sub> (m)	Z <sub>r</sub> (%)
Adams	Itasca	48441	14.3	5.8
Ahsb	Lake	244151	23.8	4.3
Alice	Itasca	164363	18.3	4.0
Bear	Lake	73936	21.0	6.8
Benfield	Carlton	104559	24.7	6.8
Benjamin	Benjamin	134113	38.9	9.4
Brownie	Hennepin	44086	14.7	6.2
Church	Carver	64790	16.5	5.7
Crappie	Hubbard	93729	22.2	6.4
Crooked	Itasca	420387	33.5	4.6
Cub	St. Louis	30129	11.9	6.1
Deep	Clearwater	176625	23.1	4.9
Fadden	Wright	81467	14.6	4.5
George	Stearns	34597	9.6	4.6
Hazel	Cass	59643	11.5	4.2
Hidden	Hennepin	30906	8.5	4.3
Little Bass	Itasca	104381	25.7	7.1
Little Cedar	Wright	146318	17.9	4.2
Little Elbow	St. Louis	21610	9.9	6.0
Little Thunder (East Bay)	Cass	1044384	17.3	4.4
Minnie	Stearns	107395	16.8	4.5
Morgan	Wadena	93053	17.5	5.1
North	Dakota	38558	9.8	4.4
North Little Long	Hennepin	211501	23.2	4.5
Peavey	Hennepin	36940	16.5	7.6
Pleasant	Pleasant	89063	20.8	6.2
South Berthiaume	Wright	79565	22.2	7.0
South Little Long	Hennepin	69586	13.1	4.4
St. Joe	Carver	79116	15.8	5.0
Unnamed (Cassidy)	Wright	61132	11.2	4.0
Unnamed (Hidden)	Wright	31966	9.4	4.7
Unnamed (Nickel)	Itasca	57490	12.1	4.5

Wabasso	Ramsey	173286	22.2	4.7
---------	--------	--------	------	-----

1527 **Table 4** shows lakes previously literature reports of meromictic lakes in Minnesota  
1528 (Anderson et al., 1985; Stewart et al., 2009). Of these, Brownie Lake is the only lake also  
1529 identified as meromictic in **Table 3**. What is notable from comparison of **Table 3** and **Table 4** is  
1530 that a number of potentially meromictic lakes occur in Hubbard and Clearwater Counties. Parts  
1531 of these counties are encompassed in Itasca State Park. The lakes within the park are generally  
1532 in morainic depressions with forested ridges rising 30 m above (Baker and Brook, 1971),  
1533 conducive to physiography and wind sheltering favoring meromixis.  
1534

**Table 4. Minnesota lakes reported to be meromictic.**

Lake	County	A <sub>o</sub> (m <sup>2</sup> )	Z <sub>m</sub> (m)	Z <sub>r</sub> (%)	Reference
Tin Cup	Clearwater	65000	6.7	2.33	Stewart et al., 2009
Ozawindib (Squaw)	Clearwater	610000	24	2.72	Baker and Brezonik, 1971
Josephine	Hubbard	30000	10.3	5.27	Baker & Brook, 1971
Lower LaSalle	Hubbard	980000	60	5.37	Baker & Brook, 1971
Swain's Pond	Lake	4000	4.5	6.31	Anthony 1977
Deming	Hubbard	50000	17	6.74	Baker & Brook, 1971
Budd	Clearwater	20000	10.8	6.77	Baker & Brook, 1971
Spring	Ramsay	12000	8.5	6.88	Stewart et al., 2009
Arco	Hubbard	14000	10.2	7.64	Baker & Brook, 1971
Elk	Clearwater	100000	30	8.41	Anderson et al., 1985
Rivalry	Lake	17000	17.5	11.89	Anthony 1977

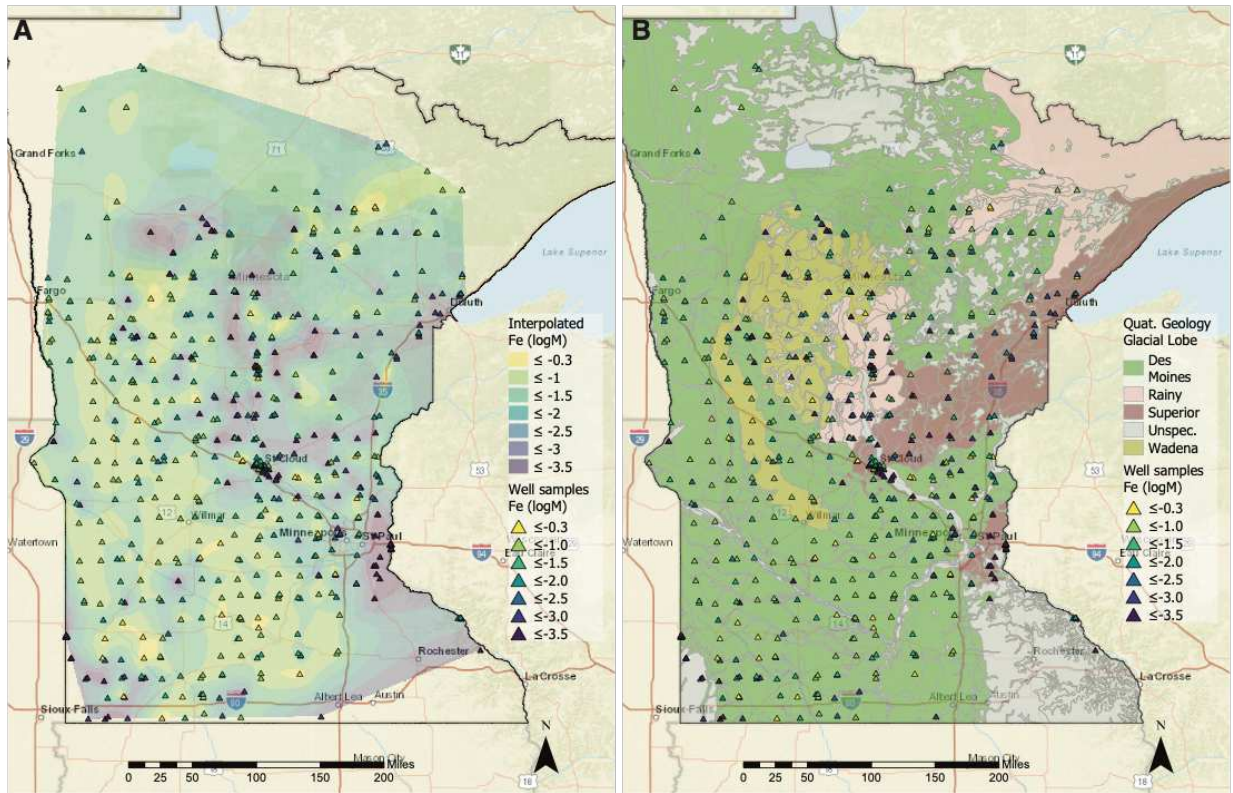
1535  
1536 Looking only at the morphometric data of the Minnesota lakes, it is impossible to know  
1537 whether these potentially meromictic lakes are also ferruginous. The presence of iron in  
1538 meromictic lakes requires a sustained external source, as detailed above. In ferruginous  
1539 meromictic lakes where the iron source has been identified, it is often some type of

1540 groundwater or sublacustrine spring, with a clear exception being the tropical soil erosion that  
1541 supplies iron oxides to Lake Matano. A role for groundwater may not be surprising, given that  
1542 anoxic conditions are generally required for iron to be extensively mobile in circumneutral  
1543 water ([sec. 2](#)). Aquifers and aquitards can have very limited exchange with the atmospheric  
1544 oxygen. Where sufficient organic carbon is present, perhaps particularly in unconsolidated  
1545 sediments such as glacial till, groundwater can accumulate Fe<sup>2+</sup> due to the reduction of ferric  
1546 iron minerals (Barnes et al., 2011).

1547           Numerous ferruginous meromictic lakes reported in the literature were noted for their  
1548 occurrence in or adjacent to moraines or other glacial drift (Campbell and Torgersen, 1980;  
1549 Hongve, 1980; Kjensmo, 1967; Lambrecht et al., 2018). Similarly, other ferruginous meromictic  
1550 lakes formed in areas of known Late Quaternary glaciations (Demidov et al., 2004; Ojala and  
1551 Saarnisto, 1999). Lake of the Clouds in northeastern Minnesota (**Table 3**), conversely, is formed  
1552 in iron-rich bedrock carved by glacial erosion (Anthony, 1977), a setting thought to give rise to  
1553 millions of ferruginous lakes in boreal regions (Schiff et al., 2017).

1554           Minnesota, the area of our case study, exhibits a surficial geology of predominantly  
1555 glacial drift and glacial landforms, a legacy from multiple glacial advances during the late  
1556 Quaternary. The area also has regions with iron-rich bedrock (Johnson et al., 2016). The  
1557 geochemistry of glacial sediments is known to influence the ionic composition of lakes in the  
1558 upper Midwest (Gorham et al., 1983). The glacial aquifers and aquitards in the upper Midwest  
1559 are known to have low redox conditions, particularly those deposited during the latest  
1560 Wisconsin-aged advance (Erickson et al., 2018; Erickson and Barnes, 2005; Simpkins and Parkin,  
1561 1993).

1562 To assess whether iron-rich groundwater is widespread in Minnesota, we retrieved total  
1563 iron on groundwater from private and municipal wells from the Minnesota Pollution Control  
1564 Agency's (PCA; Supplementary Information). The total iron concentrations within 618 wells  
1565 drilled into quaternary aquifers were interpolated using the natural neighbor method in ArcGIS  
1566 to create a map of groundwater iron concentrations (**Figure 12**). The map shows iron-rich  
1567 groundwater widely distributed throughout the state. The highest iron regions visibly overlap  
1568 the extent of the Wisconsin-aged glaciation, i.e. are from wells drilled into sediments of the Des  
1569 Moines Lobe, the most aerially extensive glacial lobe in Minnesota surficial geology.



1570  
1571 **Figure 12. A.** Individual wells (triangles) colored by their total iron concentration (as log molar),  
1572 with shading representing interpolation. The proposed study areas are outlined. **B.** Wells

1573 overplotted on the lobes of the Laurentide ice sheet in Minnesota (source: Minnesota  
1574 Geological Survey).

1575

1576 We hypothesize that the source of sediments to glacial drift, and thus aquifer material,  
1577 would have produce distinct differences in the total iron content of the resulting groundwater.  
1578 We therefore determined the total iron values for wells within the glacial lobes represented in  
1579 Minnesota (Des Moines, Rainy, Superior, Wadena, or Unspecified – areas glaciated by a  
1580 different lobe or not glaciated at all). The results indicate that the highest total iron  
1581 concentrations occur within the Des Moines lobe (**Table 5**). Wells in unspecified areas had the  
1582 lowest total iron concentrations. To test the hypothesis that the lobe’s identity had a significant  
1583 influence on the total iron values, we performed a pairwise ANOVA with a Tukey HSD post-hoc  
1584 test at 95 % intervals between all possible pairs of the average log molar (M) total iron  
1585 concentrations in the five lobes: Des Moines. Rainy, Superior, Wadena and Unspecified. Des  
1586 Moines to Superior, Des Moines to Unspecified, Rainy to Unspecified, Superior to Wadena and  
1587 Wadena to Unspecified were all significantly different based on a  $p < 0.001$  (1 %; **Table 5**). The  
1588 Rainy to Superior comparison was borderline significant ( $p = 0.0199$ ). All other pairs are not  
1589 significantly different.

1590

**Table 5. Statistics for total Fe concentrations of 618 MN wells.**

Glacial Lobe	Number of wells	Mean Fe (log M)	Std. dev. Fe (log M)	Tukey HSD p values:				
				Des Moines	Rainy	Superior	Wadena	Unspecified
Des Moines	389	-1.96	0.89	--	0.4988	<b>&lt;0.00001</b>	0.9695	<b>&lt;0.00001</b>
Rainy	53	-2.19	1.19	--	--	<i>0.0199</i>	0.9202	<b>&lt;0.00001</b>
Superior	52	-2.75	0.97	--	--	--	<b>0.0005</b>	0.5155
Wadena	70	-2.04	1.02	--	--	--	--	<b>&lt;0.00001</b>
Unspecified	54	-3.04	1.05	--	--	--	--	--

For Tukey HSD, bold indicates a significant difference, italics indicate borderline significant difference.

1591

1592           These results support the hypothesis that the total iron concentration of groundwater in  
 1593 Minnesota are related to the origin of the glacial aquifers. The reasons that one lobe’s till would  
 1594 produce aquifers with higher iron have yet to be elucidated, but may be related to the iron  
 1595 content of the till, which is in turn related to its provenance (Wittkop et al., 2020a). Surface-  
 1596 groundwater interactions have dramatic implications for both water and elemental fluxes to  
 1597 lakes in Minnesota where these processes have been studied (Dean et al., 2006; Jones et al.,  
 1598 2013). But if such surface groundwater interactions are widespread, they may be a ubiquitous  
 1599 mechanism for sustaining ferruginous lakes.

1600           Another potential source of iron to lakes in Minnesota could be from peatlands.  
 1601 Peatlands are aerially extensive in the postglacial northern temperate zone (Jungkunst et al.,  
 1602 2012), and mobilize significant quantities of iron, solubilized by humic substances (Gorham,  
 1603 1957; Jirsa et al., 2013). Peatlands are commonly mentioned in the literature as a source of iron  
 1604 to lakes through streams or shallow seepage (Campbell and Torgersen, 1980; Kjensmo, 1962;  
 1605 Nürnberg and Dillon, 1993). North-central and northeastern Minnesota is dominated by  
 1606 peatlands, including bogs and fens, which can be significant sources of humic-bound iron in

1607 runoff (Jirsa et al., 2013; Krachler et al., 2016). The concentrations of iron in rainwater-fed  
1608 (bogs) or groundwater-fed (fens) peatlands in Minnesota can be several tens of  $\mu\text{M}$  (Robbins et  
1609 al., 1997; Urban et al., 1987), indicating this as an additional possible iron source to Minnesota  
1610 lakes, and possibly other postglacial lakes worldwide.

1611 Meromixis has been recognized as a stage in lake evolution. For those lakes that have a  
1612 natural basin with a high  $Z_r$ , they may start meromictic, but over time, sedimentation eventually  
1613 fills in the basin, shallowing it and promoting mixing. This is often seen as a transition from  
1614 meromictic to holomictic (Hakala, 2004; Wittkop et al., 2014). The history of mixing can be  
1615 inferred from a lake's sedimentary record. The presence of laminated sediments indicates  
1616 holomixis, with annually laminated sediments (varves) indicating meromixis (Anderson et al.,  
1617 1985). Numerous lakes in Minnesota contain ferruginous laminated sediments, although not all  
1618 are meromictic. In some modern, glacially-formed ferruginous meromictic lakes, both in North  
1619 America in Scandinavia, authors have noted a dynamic equilibrium between ferruginous and  
1620 non-ferruginous and/or meromictic and holomictic conditions (Campbell and Torgersen, 1980;  
1621 Hongve, 1999, 1980). Fluctuations between meromixis and holomixis can result due to a weak  
1622 salinity gradient that can be easily disrupted by changes in a lake's hydrology.

1623 Although meromixis can be a natural stage of a lake, human influence such as  
1624 manipulation of water levels or addition of solutes can induce meromixis. Changes in water  
1625 level due to canal building (Swain, 1984) and water use in the lake or adjacent, hydrologically  
1626 connected lakes (Hakala, 2004) have led to the onset of meromixis in some ferruginous  
1627 meromictic lakes. In Brownie Lake, this onset of meromixis is associated with an increase in  
1628 burial of iron to sediments (Tracey et al., 1996). Meromixis may also become more common



1629 due to increasing global average temperatures associated with climate change that enhance  
1630 stratification (Nisbet et al. 2014). Land-use changes due to agriculture can affect the drainage  
1631 system and increase dissolved solutes that help to stabilize the lake against mixing (Tilman et al.  
1632 2001; Hakala 2004). For example, use of road salt in the temperate regions may increase  
1633 salinity-driven stratification, poisoning urban lakes towards meromixis (Koretsky et al., 2012;  
1634 Lambrecht et al., 2018; Novotny et al., 2008; Sibert et al., 2015). Therefore, it is likely that the  
1635 occurrence rate of meromictic lakes will increase, both due to discovery and due to  
1636 anthropogenic factors.

1637

## 1638 **6. The biogeochemistry of ferruginous meromictic lakes**

### 1639 *Photosynthesis & Primary Productivity*

1640 One of the early motivators for the use of ferruginous meromictic lakes as analogues for  
1641 ferruginous oceans was to test the hypotheses that photoferrotrophs were 1) major primary  
1642 producers, and 2) had a major role in  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  oxidation and deposition of iron-bearing minerals to  
1643 the seafloor (Crowe et al., 2008a). Therefore, a premium has always been placed on finding  
1644 ferruginous meromictic lakes where the chemocline between oxygen and ferrous iron is  
1645 illuminated, so that  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  and light are in sufficient supply to fuel photoferrotrophy. In this  
1646 regard, the large tropical lakes, Matano and the ferruginous Kabuno Bay of Lake Kivu have been  
1647 particularly valuable, because oligotrophic conditions give rise to clear water columns with  
1648 deep light penetration (Crowe et al., 2014a; Llíros et al., 2015). Additionally, a weak thermal  
1649 stratification allows for substantial vertical migration of the chemocline seasonally (Katsev et  
1650 al., 2017). Other sunlit chemoclines exist in karstic Lake La Cruz in Spain (Walter et al., 2014),

1651 and glacially-formed Brownie Lake in Minnesota (Lambrecht et al., 2018). A limitation of smaller  
1652 meromictic lakes in the temperate zone in this regard is that they often have deep oxyclines  
1653 (Lambrecht et al., 2018), eutrophic conditions, or humus-derived color (Hakala, 2004; Hongve,  
1654 1980), which can impede light penetration to the chemocline.

1655         The keen interest in establishing whether photoferrotrophy contributes significantly to  
1656 carbon fixation and other biogeochemical cycles of ferruginous meromictic lakes has precedent  
1657 from the study of anoxygenic photosynthesis in sulfidic meromictic lakes and sulfidic seas.

1658 Sulfidic stratified systems frequently contain populations of anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria  
1659 in the anoxic photic zone. Visually apparent bacterial plates are commonly observed near the  
1660 chemocline of meromictic sulfidic lakes (but also sulfidic seas, such as the Black Sea), as well as  
1661 absorption maxima, enhanced bacterial DNA, or enrichments in bacterial sulfur-cycling genes  
1662 (Dickman and Ouellet, 1987; Gorlenko et al., 1978; Hand and Burton, 1981; Kuznetsov, 1968;  
1663 Ludlam, 1996; Lunina et al., 2013; Manske et al., 2005; Morana et al., 2016; Mori et al., 2013;  
1664 Parkin and Brock, 1980; Rogozin et al., 2010; Savvichev et al., 2005; Storelli et al., 2013;  
1665 Takahashi and Ichimura, 1968; Tonolla et al., 2017). Anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria have  
1666 been shown to contribute significantly to total carbon fixation in some of these systems  
1667 (Gorlenko et al., 1978; Kuznetsov, 1968), and to a lesser extent in others (Savvichev et al.,  
1668 2017). Dense bacterial plates can also contribute significantly to light attenuation (Ludlam,  
1669 1996), which could inhibit photosynthetic organisms from growing deeper in the water column.

1670         Populations of anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria have been found in the anoxic zone  
1671 of several ferruginous lakes, where sufficient sunlight is present to support carbon fixation  
1672 (Camacho et al., 2017b; Crowe et al., 2008a; Llíros et al., 2015; Walter et al., 2014). However,

1673 the presence of anoxygenic photosynthetic 16S rRNA sequences, even those closely related to  
1674 known photoferrotrophs, is not sufficient to demonstrate that photoferrotrophy is occurring.  
1675 Photoferrotrophs belong to several phylogenetically distinct taxa including the classes  
1676 Alphaproteobacteria (“purple non-sulfur bacteria”, PNSB) and Gammaproteobacteria (“purple  
1677 sulfur bacteria”, PSB), as well as the family *Chlorobiaceae* (themselves comprising the entirety  
1678 of the “green sulfur bacteria”, GSB). The most well-studied isolates are the PNSB *R. ferrooxidans*  
1679 strain SW2 (Ehrenreich and Widdel 1994) and *R. palustris* strain TIE-1 (Jiao et al. 2005), and  
1680 the GSB *C. ferrooxidans* strain KoFox (Heising et al. 1999). Additionally, these organisms contain  
1681 bacteriochlorophyll (Bchl) pigments that distinguish them from eukaryotic phytoplankton and  
1682 cyanobacteria. For instance, Bchl *e* is a pigment associated with low-light adapted GSB  
1683 (Overmann et al., 1992), such as *C. ferrooxidans* (Heising et al., 1999). The presence of  
1684 anoxygenic photosynthetic organisms can be identified by pigment analysis in addition to 16S  
1685 rRNA gene sequencing. However, many anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria are also capable of  
1686 using electron donors in addition to or instead of  $Fe^{2+}$ , including hydrogen sulfide, but also  
1687 molecular hydrogen ( $H_2$ ), other forms of reduced sulfur, and small organic acids (Ehrenreich and  
1688 Widdel, 1994; Hegler et al., 2008; Heising et al., 1999; Jiao et al., 2005; Laufer et al., 2017;  
1689 Straub et al., 1999; Widdel et al., 1993). Also, examples exist of bacteria oxidizing  $Fe^{2+}$  as a side  
1690 reaction, rather than as an electron source for photosynthesis and carbon fixation, and thus are  
1691 not true photoferrotrophic primary producers (Heising and Schink, 1998; Kopf and Newman,  
1692 2012; Poulain and Newman, 2009). Therefore, to implicate anoxygenic photosynthetic  
1693 organisms in iron cycling and primary productivity in a ferruginous lake, it is necessary to

1694 demonstrate Fe<sup>2+</sup> and light-dependent carbon fixation *in situ*, in addition to 16S rRNA or  
1695 pigments analysis.

1696           In Lake Matano, the presence of a Bchl *e* peak was documented just below the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-  
1697 oxygen chemocline at more than 100 m depth (Crowe et al., 2008a). Twenty-five percent of the  
1698 microbial community at the depth where Bchl *e* was detected belonged to the *Chlorobiaceae*  
1699 based on 16S rRNA sequences within the water column (Crowe et al., 2014a). These organisms  
1700 possessed genes for sulfur oxidation, indicating that sulfide, present at low μM concentrations,  
1701 was likely to be the electron donor for photosynthesis than Fe<sup>2+</sup>. Carbon fixation at the  
1702 chemocline attributable to anoxygenic photosynthesis was negligible to total primary  
1703 productivity in the lake, likely due to the extreme light limitation in the chemocline (Crowe et  
1704 al., 2014a). Savvichev et al. (2017) found GSB closely related to *C. ferrooxidans* in the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-  
1705 bearing chemocline of ferruginous meromictic Lake Svetloe in Russia during the winter months.  
1706 The rate of anoxygenic photosynthetic carbon fixation was 2.5x that of oxygenic photosynthesis  
1707 at the chemocline, although it was not unambiguously demonstrated that anoxygenic  
1708 photosynthesis was using Fe<sup>2+</sup> as an electron donor, as H<sub>2</sub>S was available from microbial sulfate  
1709 reduction at these depths. These studies highlighted the need to not just detect anoxygenic  
1710 phototrophs, but to perform additional measurements to infer whether or not they are actively  
1711 coupling photosynthetic Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation to carbon fixation. Put concisely, finding the organisms  
1712 at the scene of the crime does not necessarily implicate them as the criminals. Additional  
1713 physical evidence is necessary.

1714           Both purple bacteria and GSB populate the illuminated chemocline of ferruginous Lake  
1715 La Cruz, Spain (Walter et al., 2014). In this system, Fe<sup>2+</sup> stimulated light-driven carbon fixation in

1716 the presence of an inhibitor of photosystem II in oxygenic photosynthesis [3-(3,4-  
1717 dichlorophenyl)-1,1-dimethylurea; DCMU], indicating the role of photoferrotrophy to carbon  
1718 fixation in Lake La Cruz. A unique aspect of this study was quantification of a light-dependent  
1719 Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation rate, 2.6 μmol L<sup>-1</sup> h<sup>-1</sup> (Walter et al., 2014). The authors note this is on the low end  
1720 of rates measured with pure cultures (Hegler et al., 2008; Kappler et al., 2005; Wu et al., 2014).  
1721 However, the number of photoferrotrophic cells was not directly measured in Lake La Cruz. A  
1722 lower cell density in Lake La Cruz vs. in culture could account for this difference. An enrichment  
1723 culture from the lake, which was composed of 80 % GSB closely related to *Chlorobium*  
1724 *ferrooxidans*, was also able to perform light dependent Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation.

1725           One ferruginous water body where photoferrotrophs have been documented to be a  
1726 significant part of the microbial community, and contribute significantly to primary productivity,  
1727 is Kabuno Bay, a sub-basin of Lake Kivu in the Democratic Republic of Congo (Llirós et al., 2015).  
1728 Several hundred μM Fe<sup>2+</sup> is present in the illuminated Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline, and about 30 %  
1729 of the 16S rRNA sequences retrieved from this depth were closely related to a GSB isolate  
1730 known to oxidize Fe<sup>2+</sup> rather than sulfide (*Chlorobium ferrooxidans* strain KoFox). Furthermore,  
1731 up to 28 % of primary productivity in the photic zone was attributed to photoferrotrophy (Llirós  
1732 et al., 2015). *In situ* and *ex situ* incubations of the *Chlorobiaceae* community demonstrated that  
1733 these organisms were oxidizing Fe<sup>2+</sup> via anoxygenic photosynthesis, with negligible use of  
1734 sulfide, and a closely-related isolate from the site was also able to perform photoferrotrophy  
1735 (Llirós et al., 2015). Iron oxidation rates were 4.1 μmol L<sup>-1</sup> h<sup>-1</sup>. *Chlorobium phaeoferrooxidans*, a  
1736 photoferrotroph with 99 % 16S rRNA similarity to *C. ferrooxidans* has also been isolated from  
1737 Kabuno Bay (Crowe et al., 2017).

1738           Photoferrotrophy may have a wider impact than in just the illuminated Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen  
1739 redoxclines of ferruginous, meromictic lakes. Berg et al., (2016) found evidence for light-driven  
1740 iron cycling in sulfidic, meromictic Lake Cadagno in Spain. Iron cycling was rapid in the zone of  
1741 the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline, where ferrous iron appeared in micromolar quantities, but above  
1742 the depth of sulfide appearance. Enrichments of anoxygenic phototrophs from the chemocline  
1743 performed light-driven CO<sub>2</sub> fixation, although the oxidation of Fe<sup>2+</sup> was difficult to discern, likely  
1744 due to rapid scavenging by Fe<sup>3+</sup>-reducers in the enrichment culture. Another unique aspect of  
1745 this system was the dominance of purple bacteria, *Chromatium* sp. in the zone of putative  
1746 photosynthetic Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation. *Chromatium* sp. made up more than 60 % of the microbial  
1747 community, while the GSB *Chlorobium* sp. made up 4.9 to 6.4 % of the microbial species. The  
1748 light intensity at the zone of Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation in this lake was 0.5-3.2 μmol quanta m<sup>-2</sup> s<sup>-1</sup>, higher  
1749 than other ferruginous lakes where photoferrotrophy was implicated. GSB likely have lower  
1750 light requirements, and are observed to populate deeper portions of water columns that are  
1751 also inhabited by purple bacteria (Camacho et al., 2017b).

1752           Other putative biomarkers indicative of microbes that could have inhabited anoxic  
1753 portions of sunlit water columns (i.e. anoxygenic phototrophs) have been proposed. For  
1754 example, the presence of the carotenoids chlorobactane and isorenieratane in the rock record  
1755 have been linked to green-colored and brown-colored GSB (Mallorquí et al., 2005; Summons  
1756 and Powell, 1987, e.g. 1986). Similarly, the carotenoid okenane strictly infers the presence of  
1757 PSB (Brocks et al., 2005; Brocks and Schaeffer, 2008). In addition, sedimentary derivatives of  
1758 Bchl *a* and *b* provide evidence for PSB and PNSB, and Bchl *c*, *d*, and *e* for GSB (see Table 5 in

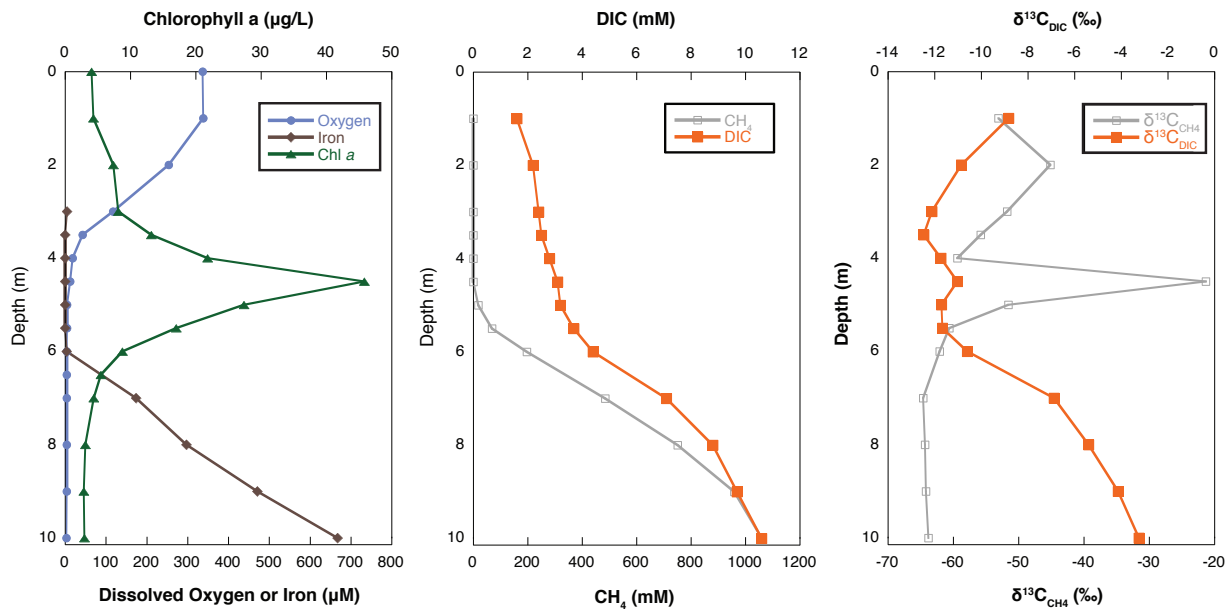
1759 Castañeda and Schouten, 2011 for a review of sedimentary pigments and their target  
1760 organisms).

1761         There is a limited ability of specific pigments in past marine sediments to infer water  
1762 column redox conditions. For instance, the presence of the aforementioned carotenoids in the  
1763 rock record has typically inferred euxinic conditions, since many GSB and purple bacteria can  
1764 oxidize hydrogen sulfide (see references above). However, the oceans were commonly  
1765 ferruginous, not euxinic, for much of early Earth's history ([sec. 2](#)). Photoferrotrophs have been  
1766 documented to oxidize sulfur species in addition to Fe<sup>2+</sup> (Laufer et al., 2017; Straub et al., 1999),  
1767 and they can perform cryptic iron cycling in euxinic meromictic lakes (Berg et al., 2016).  
1768 Chlorobactene, a carotenoid distinguishing GSB that have been found in the rock record has  
1769 been extracted from the photoferrotroph *C. ferrooxidans* (Hegler et al., 2008).

1770         Walter et al. (2014) documented a possible inorganic biosignature of photoferrotrophy  
1771 in the water column of ferruginous Lake La Cruz in Spain. A secondary Fe<sup>3+</sup> peak was present  
1772 below the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline and was attributed to oxygen-dependent Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation. This  
1773 interpretation was supported with Fe<sup>2+</sup>-dependent carbon uptake experiments at that depth.  
1774 However, the influence of cyanobacteria on Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxidation resulting in the secondary Fe<sup>3+</sup> peak  
1775 remains ambiguous, and photoferrotrophs are likely also supported by sulfide, which exceeded  
1776 100 μM in anoxic waters (Walter et al., 2014). Although the anoxic Fe<sup>3+</sup> peak is a promising  
1777 geochemical signature, it needs to be confirmed in other low-sulfide systems.

1778         Photoferrotrophs may also leave a distinct biosignature in the carbon speciation and  
1779 isotopic composition of ferruginous lakes. Equation 1 predicts that active photoferrotrophs will  
1780 draw down DIC concentrations, produce Fe<sup>3+</sup>, and generate acidity. Hence, high-resolution

1781 profiling of lake water DIC and pH, in addition to particulate Fe<sup>3+</sup>, would be useful to indicate  
 1782 photoferrotrophic activity. Another anticipated influence of photoferrotrophy on carbon cycling  
 1783 is more positive  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  shifts due to preferential fixation of <sup>12</sup>C- DIC during carbon fixation. This  
 1784 enrichment should co-locate to an anoxic Fe<sup>3+</sup> peak and be below any heavy  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  attributable  
 1785 to oxygenic photosynthesis in the oxic zone. Savvichev et al. (2017) also noted a shift to heavier  
 1786  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  at the depth of maximum anoxygenic photosynthetic carbon fixation in Lake Svetloe,  
 1787 although cyanobacteria were likely also contributing to a peak in oxygenic photosynthetic  
 1788 carbon fixation and the isotope shift at this depth. A heavy  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  peak was also observed at  
 1789 the chemocline of Brownie Lake, Minnesota (**Figure 13**; Wittkop et al., 2020b), but overlap with  
 1790 a subsurface Chlorophyll *a* (Chl *a*) peak, indicating that detailed work is needed to decouple  
 1791 anoxygenic vs. oxygenic photosynthetic contributions to carbon fixation.



1792  
 1793 **Figure 13.** Depth-resolved trends at ferruginous Brownie Lake, Minnesota, USA (May 2017). The  
 1794 dissolved iron-oxygen redoxcline coincides with a subsurface chlorophyll maximum, and distinct



1795 shifts in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{CH}_4}$ . Photosynthetic carbon fixation (oxygenic and/or anoxygenic) and  
1796 methane oxidation both have the capacity to modulate the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$ , yet these processes are  
1797 likely occurring at similar depths in Brownie Lake.

1798           Photoferrotrophy has been argued to be a common pathway in millions of holomictic or  
1799 dimictic lakes in temperate and boreal zones, which may also be commonly ferruginous (Schiff  
1800 et al., 2017). These authors tenuously link their detection of 16S rRNA sequences that are  
1801 closely related to photoferrotrophs living in other ferruginous lakes to active photoferrotrophy  
1802 in boreal lakes. Importantly, they did not conduct incubations that directly demonstrated  
1803 photoferrotrophic activity, such as tracking carbon fixation with light/dark and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  or  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$   
1804 supplied incubations (e.g. Llorós et al., 2015), or tracking light and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -dependent carbon  
1805 fixation in lighted incubations in comparison to incubations amended with the photosystem II  
1806 inhibitor DCMU (Walter et al., 2014). They utilized  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  variations in dissolved and particulate  
1807 iron in the water column and a  $\Delta^{56}\text{Fe}_{\text{part-diss}}$  of +1-2 ‰ (i.e. the difference between  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  of  
1808 particulate and dissolved iron) below the  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen redoxcline as an indicator of  
1809 photoferrotrophic  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  oxidation. However, the  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  data did not have sufficient spatial  
1810 resolution through the water column in combination with other lines of evidence (16S rRNA,  
1811 Bchl pigments, carbon fixation measurements) to support this inference. Furthermore,  
1812 insufficient evidence was given to falsify a competing hypothesis, specifically that these isotopic  
1813 trends could be explained by abiotic or other biotic pathways for  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  oxidation. The  $\Delta^{56}\text{Fe}_{\text{part-diss}}$   
1814 between dissolved  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  and rapidly precipitated  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides is similar for  
1815 photoferrotrophy, nitrate-dependent  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  oxidation, and indirect,  $\text{O}_2$ -mediated  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  oxidation  
1816 by cyanobacteria (Croal et al., 2004; Kappler et al., 2010; Swanner et al., 2017). These scruples

1817 aside, if ferruginous (and/or meromictic) lakes are more common than previously recognized  
1818 ([sec. 5](#); Schiff et al., 2017), there may be a significant contribution of photoferrotrophy to  
1819 carbon fixation in freshwaters globally (Morana et al., 2016). Ferruginous lakes with seasonal  
1820 stratification are likely to be far more common than ferruginous meromictic lakes, and so the  
1821 importance of this alternative style of primary productivity could be worth evaluating on the  
1822 landscape or global scale.

1823           In addition to primary productivity attributed to photoferrotrophy, the presence of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$   
1824 in the photic zone may influence oxygenic photosynthetic organisms. Understanding how the  
1825 presence of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  regulates their primary productivity of oxygenic phototrophs has potentially  
1826 even more far-ranging implications for the carbon cycle of millions of potentially ferruginous  
1827 lakes suggested by Schiff et al. (2017). Although anoxygenic photosynthesis by Cyanobacteria  
1828 using sulfide as an electron donor is well-documented (Cohen et al., 1975; Hamilton et al.,  
1829 2018), an analogous process has not been documented with  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  (Swanner et al., 2015b).  
1830 Ferruginous lakes with sunlit  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen redoxclines seem to be a promising place to look.  
1831 Further feedbacks between  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  and primary productivity are also possible. For instance, the  
1832 efficiency of carbon fixation by cyanobacteria under ferruginous conditions could be limited  
1833 due to  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  toxicity (Swanner et al., 2015a). In this capacity, the interaction of oxygen,  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  and  
1834 light may increase the concentration of reactive oxygen species (ROS), due either to Fenton-  
1835 type reactions occurring outside of the cell, or in relation to iron homeostasis, Mehler  
1836 reactions, and repair of oxidative damage. Such toxicity is likely more acute in high-light and  
1837 well-oxygenated environments, where  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  is supplied advectively (Swanner et al., 2015a). Iron  
1838 can also be a limiting or co-limiting nutrient within the nutriclines of stratified regions of the

1839 modern ocean (Hogle et al., 2018), and a similar scenario could have played out within Fe<sup>2+</sup>-  
1840 oxygen redoxclines within ferruginous oceans.

1841 In ferruginous meromictic lakes, light is often a limiting factor at the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen  
1842 redoxcline. It is under these conditions that a perhaps even more important regulation of  
1843 photosynthesis by Fe<sup>2+</sup> occurs. Consider the ubiquitous subsurface chlorophyll maxima (SCM)  
1844 observed in stratified marine systems, which often form areally extensive layers (i.e. SCML;  
1845 Cullen, 1982; Hopkinson and Barbeau, 2008). In stratified water columns, marine SCML are  
1846 characterized by a high chlorophyll to carbon ratio, and can (but may not) correspond to an  
1847 increase in photosynthetic biomass (Cullen, 1982). While density gradients in salinity stratified  
1848 waters are important in determining the depth of the SCML, biological factors, such as  
1849 responses to light, nutrient availability and grazing are generally more important (Kononen et  
1850 al., 1998). Light levels in SCML are generally 1-5 % of surface irradiance, yet these layers can  
1851 contribute significantly to total primary productivity (Cullen and Eppley, 1981). SCML may also  
1852 be more important than near-surface phytoplankton in new production in marine systems,  
1853 (Silsbe and Malkin, 2016), as they intercept remineralized nutrients at the nitricline, which  
1854 often occurs at the same depth as the SCML (Cullen, 2015). Many different types of  
1855 phytoplankton are detected in marine SCML, including cyanobacteria and diatoms (Hopkinson  
1856 and Barbeau, 2012).

1857 Subsurface chlorophyll maxima are thought to be common in seasonally or permanently  
1858 stratified lakes in addition to marine systems (Ludlam, 1996). There has been little direct study  
1859 of the dynamics of oxygenic phytoplankton in ferruginous lakes, yet SCM have been observed in  
1860 some ferruginous meromictic lakes (Boehrer et al., 2017). Cyanobacteria (*Synechococcus* sp.)

1861 made up 24 % of 16S rRNA sequences in the chemocline of ferruginous meromictic Lake  
1862 Svetloe, and they likely contributed significantly to carbon fixation at depth (Savvichev et al.,  
1863 2017). In addition to Chl *a*, the accessory pigment phycocyanin was absent, but phycoerythrin  
1864 was detected at this depth and attributed to cyanobacteria. Phycoerythrin is synthesized as an  
1865 adaptation to low-light in *Prochlorococcus* sp., and specifically to harvesting blue light, which  
1866 penetrates deeper in the water column (Overmann and Garcia-Pichel, 2013). A SCM was also  
1867 detected at the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline of Brownie Lake (**Figure 13**). In lakes with a sunlit Fe<sup>2+</sup>-  
1868 oxygen redoxcline, iron may not limit growth of oxygenic phototrophs, and growth could  
1869 instead be limited by light and/or other nutrients. Exploring these controls within a chemically  
1870 stratified ferruginous system will refine our understanding of how nutrient availability  
1871 controlled primary productivity and the balance of new production and export from ferruginous  
1872 oceans.

1873           Subsurface turbidity peaks were abundant in a subset of Wisconsin (USA) lakes, and  
1874 referred to as “microstratification” (Stewart et al., 1965). In these lakes, enhanced turbidity was  
1875 linked to higher bacterial abundance (Whitney, 1938). Subsurface turbidity peaks were also  
1876 found in four other putatively meromictic lakes (Deming, Josephine, Budd, Arco) in Itasca State  
1877 Park in Minnesota (Anderson et al., 1985; Stewart et al., 2009). Some of the chemocline  
1878 turbidity peaks contained filamentous cyanobacteria, while even deeper peaks contained  
1879 cryptomonads and green algae (Baker and Brook, 1971). Four of the lakes studied are thought  
1880 to be meromictic, with ferruginous bottom waters (**Table 4**; Baker and Brook, 1971). The SCM  
1881 in Brownie Lake (**Figure 13**), which corresponds to variations in  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{DIC}}$  and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{CH}_4}$ , which could  
1882 result from oxygenic or anoxygenic photosynthesis, or methanotrophy, all of which occur near

1883 the chemocline (Lambrecht et al., 2020, 2018). Importantly, in permanently stratified lakes,  
1884 density gradients can be important in explaining the accumulation of Chl *a* or biomass, but are  
1885 often impossible to disentangle from gradients of nutrients, light, and temperatures (Burnett et  
1886 al., 2006).

1887         A final consideration on primary productivity is the importance of chemoautotrophic  
1888 carbon fixation in anoxic lakes. Savvichev et al. (2017) noted that during the winter in Lake  
1889 Svetloe, most carbon fixation was attributed to dark processes, presumably  
1890 chemolithoautotrophy, such as oxidation of hydrogen sulfide with nitrate. In Lake Kuznechikha,  
1891 oxygenic and anoxygenic photosynthesis were most significant to summer carbon fixation, but  
1892 dark fixation was not negligible (Gorlenko et al., 1980). Populations of putative  
1893 chemolithoautotrophic iron and sulfur-oxidizing microbes have been observed in Lake Pavin  
1894 (Berg et al., 2019; Lehours et al., 2007). The importance of chemolithoautotrophic carbon  
1895 fixation therefore should not be ignored, particularly in winter when light is limiting or in lakes  
1896 where light does not illuminate the chemocline.

1897         Another type of photosynthesis that could be potentially important in stratified lakes is  
1898 aerobic anoxygenic photosynthesis. The aerobic anoxygenic phototrophs (AAP) are  
1899 taxonomically and morphologically diverse and are ubiquitous in the environment. For  
1900 example, a recent study showed AAP were detected in every freshwater interrogated (Ferrera  
1901 et al., 2017). These organisms can be distinguished from oxygenic phototrophs based on the  
1902 presence of Bchl *a*, although this pigment is also synthesized by other anoxygenic phototrophs  
1903 (Yurkov and Hughes, 2013). They grow under oxic conditions and are obligate heterotrophs  
1904 because they lack the enzyme RuBisCO, which is necessary for the Calvin cycle of

1905 photosynthesis (see Yurkov and Hughes, 2013 and references therein). AAP can augment their  
1906 energy production through light-driven anaplerotic reactions, which feed intermediates into the  
1907 TCA cycle (Yurkov and Hughes, 2013), and this ability provides a competitive advantage against  
1908 other heterotrophs. In contrast to other photosynthetic organisms discussed to this point, AAP  
1909 consume organic carbon rather than synthesize it. Nevertheless, the potential of AAP to cycle  
1910 carbon, distinct from non-photosynthetic heterotrophs, may be large globally (Kolber et al.,  
1911 2001, 2000), but has only been emphasized for marine systems.

1912           When parsing which types of photosynthetic reactions will be supported at different  
1913 depths in ferruginous lakes, light should be a first order constraint, both in terms of quantity,  
1914 the amount of irradiance, and its quality for photosynthetic organisms, namely its wavelength.  
1915 Photosynthetically active radiation (PAR) are photons with wavelengths between 400-700 nm,  
1916 which comprise the majority of wavelengths utilized by photosynthetic organisms, but each  
1917 class of phototroph synthesizes pigments specialized in absorption of light of specific  
1918 wavelengths (which are also potential organic biomarkers, discussed above). In Cyanobacteria,  
1919 for instance, Chl *a* and accessory pigments such as phycocyanin give rise to strong absorption of  
1920 light around 430 nm and 660 nm, and 605 nm, respectively. In purple bacteria, Bchl *a* or *b* is the  
1921 dominant light-harvesting complex with light absorption patterns around 375 nm and 770 nm,  
1922 and 400 nm and 790 nm (Oren, 2011). In addition to absorption and attenuation of light by  
1923 photosynthetic microbes, certain wavelengths can also be attenuated by other substances in  
1924 the environment, with water absorbing red and infrared light, and “yellow substances” or  
1925 dissolved organic carbon (DOC) in lakes preferentially absorbing UV and blue light (Overmann  
1926 and Garcia-Pichel, 2013).

1927           Oxygenic phototrophs need the highest light quantities to sustain growth, with an oft-  
1928 cited requirement 1 % of surface PAR, although a true lower limit is thought to be 0.01  $\mu\text{mol}$   
1929 quanta  $\text{m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  (Raven et al., 2000). In Brownie Lake in May 2017 (**Figure 13**), the SCM occurred  
1930 at 4.5 m with 0.6  $\mu\text{mol}$  quanta  $\text{m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ . The lowest detectable PAR was 0.02  $\mu\text{mol}$  quanta  $\text{m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$   
1931 at 5.5 m. If a stratified community of photosynthetic organisms exist, purple bacteria should be  
1932 just below, as they require anoxic conditions, but also longer wavelengths that are attenuated  
1933 more readily in the water column. Purple bacteria have been observed in Lake La Cruz at 0.1 %  
1934 of surface PAR, although absolute PAR values were not given (Camacho et al., 2017b). Green  
1935 sulfur bacteria should be the deepest-dwelling phototrophs in the water column, both because  
1936 of their utilization of the shorter/blue wavelengths that persist in deep waters and their  
1937 tolerance of low light (Overmann and Garcia-Pichel, 2013). The lower light limit needed to  
1938 support GSB communities has been suggested to be less than 0.00075  $\mu\text{mol}$  quanta  $\text{m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$   
1939 (equivalent to 0.0003 % of surface PAR; Manske et al. 2005), based on observations of active  
1940 GSB at more than 100 m depth in the Black Sea. In Kabuno Bay, GSB in the chemocline were  
1941 sustained by 0.01-0.1 % of surface PAR (Llirós et al., 2015), however, absolute units were not  
1942 given in that study.

1943           Importantly, GSB may be present in stratified systems, but may not be very active if light  
1944 has become too limiting. For example, Crowe et al. (2014a) noted that carbon fixation  
1945 attributable to anoxygenic phototrophs in Lake Matano, although negligible to overall  
1946 productivity in the lake, approached theoretical maximum values based on the light available  
1947 (0.003 % of surface PAR or 0.12  $\mu\text{mol}$  quanta  $\text{m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ ). Their results indicated that light was the  
1948 limiting factor determining growth of the population of anoxygenic phototrophs. It is unclear to

1949 what extent such light-limited communities can persist and become active if and when light is  
1950 again sufficient. For instance, *Chlorobium* sp. have been detected at 70 m in Lake Pavin and are  
1951 implicated in sulfur-driven anoxygenic photosynthesis (Berg et al., 2019). The involvement of  
1952 GSB in photoferrotrophy in Lake Pavin is thought to be negligible based on low relative  
1953 abundances compared to GSB in Lake Matano and Lake La Cruz (Berg et al., 2019).

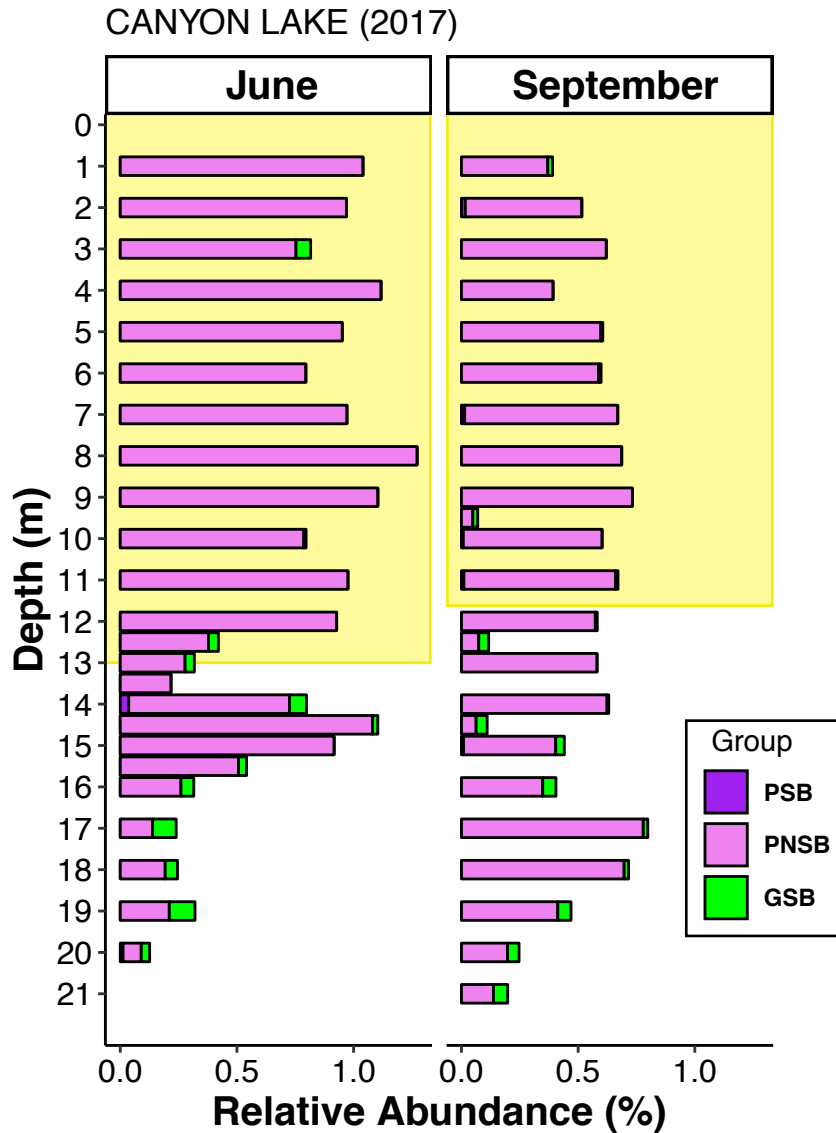
1954 Canyon Lake in Michigan, USA also has a deep chemocline (16-17 m; defined by a sharp  
1955 increase in specific conductance), but a seasonally variable oxycline, which causes the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-  
1956 oxygen redoxcline to overlie the chemocline (Lambrecht et al., 2018). The deepest depth at  
1957 which light was detected, equivalent to 0.01  $\mu\text{mol quanta m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$ , was also seasonally variable,  
1958 and generally occurred at or above the depth of the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline (**Figure 14**).

1959 However, very few 16S rRNA sequences related to anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria were  
1960 observed in that water column, with little evidence for an increased population at the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-  
1961 oxygen redoxcline (**Figure 14**). Notably, these sequences persisted throughout a summer.

1962 Although absolute light penetration depth is rarely quantified from lakes, this observation  
1963 might imply that photoferrotrophy may not be a significant pathway in ferruginous lakes with  
1964 deep Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxclines.

1965





1966

1967 **Figure 14.** Abundance of anoxygenic phototrophic bacteria in the water column of Canyon Lake,

1968 Michigan in 2017. The yellow boxes denote the photic zone. The bottom of the photic zone

1969 represents  $0.02 \mu\text{mol quanta m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  in June and  $0.03 \mu\text{mol quanta m}^{-2} \text{s}^{-1}$  in September ( $\sim 0.01$

1970 % surface irradiance). The  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen redoxcline occurred at 13 m in June and 10 m in

1971 September (Lambrecht et al., 2018). Sulfate concentrations are  $<5 \mu\text{M}$  in Canyon Lake, and free

1972 hydrogen sulfide was infrequently detected.

1973

1974 *Methane*

1975           A notable feature of many ferruginous lakes studied to date is the abundance of  
1976 methane below the chemocline (Hongve, 1980). Methane can be introduced to volcanic lakes  
1977 through sublacustrine springs (Pasche et al., 2011), but the observation of large reservoirs of  
1978 methane in the monimolimnion persists across non-volcanic ferruginous lakes (Camacho et al.,  
1979 2017a; Lambrecht et al., 2020; Savvichev et al., 2017). For example, Brownie Lake and Canyon  
1980 Lake have maximum methane concentrations of 1,050 and 1,980  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively (Lambrecht  
1981 et al., 2018). Tropical Lake Matano and karstic Lake La Cruz have comparable maximum values  
1982 of 1,400 and 2,200  $\mu\text{M}$ , respectively (Crowe et al., 2011; Oswald et al., 2016). In addition, Lake  
1983 Pavin, a volcanic crater lake, contains methane at  $>4,000 \mu\text{M}$  in the monimolimnion (Lopes et  
1984 al., 2011; Michard et al., 1994).

1985           Methanogenesis is likely to be the source of methane when  $\delta^{13}\text{C}_{\text{CH}_4}$  is -50 to -110 ‰  
1986 (Whiticar, 1999). Methanogenesis could be the major pathway for organic carbon degradation  
1987 in ferruginous lakes due to the generally low availability of other electron acceptors for  
1988 heterotrophic metabolisms (e.g. oxygen, nitrate, sulfate; Crowe et al., 2011; Hayes and  
1989 Waldbauer, 2006). Other factors controlling the production of methane in lakes includes  
1990 temperature and the type of organic carbon present as substrate for methanogenesis.  
1991 Increasing freshwater sediment temperature generally correlates with an increased rate of  
1992 methanogenesis (Bastviken, 2009 and references therein; Zeikus and Winfrey, 1976).  
1993 Furthermore, methane production rates in lake sediment incubations have been observed to  
1994 significantly increase when the source of organic carbon is phytoplankton-derived vs. terrestrial  
1995 (West et al., 2012).

1996 Methane is generally thought to be confined to the bottom waters due to efficient  
1997 microbial oxidation pathways at the chemocline (Oswald et al., 2016). Oxidation occurs  
1998 primarily by the activity of methanotrophic bacteria under suboxic conditions (Lambrecht et al.,  
1999 2020; Oswald et al., 2016; Savvichev et al., 2017). However, AOM by archaea and even bacteria  
2000 using electron acceptors such as nitrate, sulfate, or even  $\text{Fe}^{3+}/\text{Mn}^{3+/4+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides has been  
2001 proposed to occur in ferruginous lakes (Crowe et al., 2011; Lopes et al., 2011; Oswald et al.,  
2002 2016). Recently, methane oxidation in the anoxic and ferruginous monimolimnion of Lake  
2003 Matano was detected in incubations containing  $^{14}\text{CH}_4$  (Sturm et al., 2018). Sulfate was a likely  
2004 electron acceptor, and the authors also noted that methane assimilation was significant in the  
2005 anoxic zone. This process may not be important in all ferruginous lakes, as AOM organisms  
2006 were an insignificant portion of the microbial community and the metabolism had the process  
2007 had marginal energetics in comparison to oxygen-dependent bacterial methanotrophy in  
2008 Brownie and Canyon Lakes (Lambrecht et al., 2020).

2009 Evidence for active methane oxidation and mitigation of dissolved methane in the water  
2010 column have been taken as evidence that fluxes of methane to the atmosphere out of  
2011 ferruginous lakes are negligible (Oswald et al., 2016; Sturm et al., 2018). However, most of  
2012 these studies base these inferences on concentration profiles of methane, representing a  
2013 diffusional flux. Several other emission pathways besides diffusion are at play in lakes and can  
2014 be much more significant, especially in shallower lakes, at releasing methane to the  
2015 atmosphere (Bastviken et al., 2004). Direct measurements of the methane flux from Brownie  
2016 and Canyon Lakes indicated that non-diffusional pathways make up the majority of methane  
2017 emissions (Lambrecht et al., 2020). Non-diffusional pathways can include bubbling of methane

2018 from the sediment to the atmosphere (i.e. ebullition), release of methane stored in anoxic  
2019 bottom waters upon seasonal mixing, transport through root systems of littoral plants  
2020 (Bastviken et al., 2004), and lateral transport from littoral areas (Lambrecht et al., 2020).

2021

2022 *Other element and nutrient cycles*

2023 Koeksoy et al. (2015) point out that aquatic settings where Fe<sup>2+</sup> and sulfide co-exist are  
2024 rare, but are necessary to understand Proterozoic oceans, which record an increasing reservoir  
2025 of sulfate and transitions between ferruginous and euxinic conditions ([sec. 2](#)). Free bisulfide  
2026 (HS<sup>-</sup>), the predominant species at circumneutral pH, is likely to be in low abundance due to  
2027 rapid precipitation of iron monosulfides with Fe<sup>2+</sup> (e.g. FeS). The activities of Fe<sup>2+</sup> and HS<sup>-</sup> in  
2028 equilibrium with mackinawite (FeS) are governed by their solubility product (K<sub>sp</sub>; Morse and  
2029 Arakaki, 1993):

2030 
$$K_{sp} = \frac{a_{Fe^{2+}} * a_{HS^{-}}}{a_{H^{+}}} = 10^{-3.64} \quad (\text{eq. 4})$$

2031 Approximating concentration as activity (a reasonable assumption for dilute waters), at a pH of  
2032 8, 1.5 μM of both Fe<sup>2+</sup> and HS<sup>-</sup> could coexist. Higher concentrations may be permissible if  
2033 aqueous complexes or organic ligands are present. For instance, in meromictic Lake Malawi, up  
2034 to 4 μM HS<sup>-</sup> are detected, indicating weakly sulfidic conditions that likely scavenge Fe<sup>2+</sup>. Yet  
2035 sedimentary accumulations of iron indicate that this lake may switch between being sulfidic  
2036 and ferruginous (J. Li et al., 2018). Low concentrations of Fe<sup>2+</sup> and HS<sup>-</sup> may also occur near the  
2037 chemocline of ferruginous and/or sulfidic lakes, allowing for cryptic microbial cycling of these  
2038 elements. For instance, 10 μM Fe<sup>2+</sup> co-occurred with 2 μM HS<sup>-</sup> in Lake Svetloe (Savichev et al.,  
2039 2017). Four μM HS<sup>-</sup> was observed in the presence of tens of μM Fe<sup>2+</sup> in Lake Matano, and could

2040 provide a niche for sulfide-oxidizing anoxygenic phototrophs in ferruginous lakes (Crowe et al.,  
2041 2014a). Conversely, the presence of 1-2  $\mu\text{M}$   $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  above sulfidic deepwaters can support  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -  
2042 based anoxygenic photosynthesis (Berg et al., 2019). In ferruginous meromictic lakes, microbial  
2043 sulfate reduction rates increase below the oxycline (Crowe et al., 2014a; Savichev et al., 2017).  
2044 Sulfate-reducing bacteria may be as active as  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -reducing bacteria at the chemocline of Lake  
2045 Pavin despite substrate limitation ( $<20 \mu\text{M}$  sulfate; Berg et al., 2019), and sulfate reduction  
2046 rates are highest near the oxycline (Busigny et al., 2014).

2047 While iron monosulfides can be saturated in the water column of ferruginous lakes, the  
2048 role of sulfide in precipitation of iron from ferruginous lakes may also be more complicated  
2049 than represented by eq. 4. Iron monosulfides were suggested to be in the sediments of Lake  
2050 Pavin based on the extractability of this phase (Busigny et al., 2014). Pyrite is present in  
2051 sediments, but not at their surface (Cosmidis et al., 2014; Viollier et al., 1997). Within the water  
2052 column, aqueous or colloidal  $\text{FeS}_{\text{aq}}$  clusters, detected with voltammetric microelectrodes, are  
2053 the predominant particulate form of reduced sulfur (Bura-Nakić et al., 2009). It has been  
2054 suggested that the formation of  $\text{FeS}_{\text{aq}}$  clusters prevents formation of pyrite in ferruginous lakes  
2055 (Luther et al., 2003). However, these species were not detected by X-ray absorption  
2056 spectroscopy (XAS) in Lake Pavin (Cosmidis et al., 2014). While the total amount of iron  
2057 increased in particulate matter with depth in Lake Pavin, phyllosilicates and  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$   
2058 (oxyhydr)oxides dominated the iron speciation above the chemocline,  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$ -phosphates formed  
2059 at the chemocline, and  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -bearing phosphates (e.g. vivianite) predominated in the deepest  
2060 waters and sediments (Cosmidis et al., 2014). The mineralogy of authigenic water column  
2061 precipitates has not been intensely investigated in many ferruginous lakes, as poorly crystalline

2062 iron minerals are both difficult to preserve upon collection, and difficult to detect with  
2063 traditional methods such as XRD. However, the solubility of different iron minerals will depend  
2064 on the availability of iron and other mineral-forming anions in the environment. In Lake  
2065 Matano, which is extremely phosphate-limited, green rust forms in the chemocline, as detected  
2066 by transmission electron microscopy and synchrotron-based X-ray techniques on particulate  
2067 matter (Zegeye et al., 2012). Green rust can contain hydroxyl, carbonate, sulfate, and/or  
2068 chloride ions, and so the specific iron minerals forming likely reflect which anions exceed  
2069 solubility of their respective iron mineral phases.

2070         The persistence of Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxides below the chemocline of ferruginous waters has  
2071 been documented, but such phases are absent in sediments of Lake Pavin, having already  
2072 undergone transformation to vivianite (Cosmidis et al., 2014). Lake Matano sediments contain  
2073 40-60 % Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxides (Crowe et al., 2004), which are detritally sourced from lateritic  
2074 soils (Crowe et al., 2008b). Neighboring Lake Towuti contains amorphous Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxides  
2075 in sediments, which are associated with carbonate green rusts and siderite (Vuillemin et al.,  
2076 2019b). Both lakes also contain magnetite (Bauer et al., 2020). The reasons that Fe<sup>3+</sup>  
2077 (oxyhydr)oxides sediment in some lakes and not others may be due to limited organic carbon  
2078 availability for microbial Fe<sup>3+</sup> reduction, competition of methanogenesis with Fe<sup>3+</sup> reduction  
2079 (Roden and Wetzel, 2003), or aging or passivation of the mineral surfaces in ferruginous waters,  
2080 making them inaccessible for further microbial reduction (Bray et al., 2017; Roden and Urrutia,  
2081 2002). Therefore any effect on nutrient removal from ferruginous waters by adsorption to Fe<sup>3+</sup>  
2082 (oxyhydr)oxides (Bjerrum and Canfield, 2002; Konhauser et al., 2007) may depend on whether  
2083 they survived the journey through the water column. While iron phosphate minerals provide a

2084 sedimentation path for removal of phosphate in ferruginous waters (Cosmidis et al., 2014),  
2085 green rusts also potentially scavenge micronutrients, such as nickel (Zegeye et al., 2012).

2086           Microbes play a key role in mediating diagenetic reactions that transform iron and  
2087 nutrients or other redox-active elements to forms that can precipitate as iron-bearing minerals  
2088 in sediments. Enrichments of Lake Matano sediments yielded active microbial Fe<sup>3+</sup> reduction,  
2089 but only when provided with ferrihydrite (Bray et al., 2017). More crystalline forms of Fe<sup>3+</sup>  
2090 (oxyhydr)oxides such as goethite resulted in less Fe<sup>3+</sup> reduction but did stimulate  
2091 methanogenesis. The authors ascribed this to the lower energy yield of Fe<sup>3+</sup> reduction with  
2092 more crystalline minerals, with organic and H<sub>2</sub> substrates rather being used by methanogens. In  
2093 Lake Towuti, sulfate-reducing bacteria were active in ferruginous sediments, despite low sulfate  
2094 concentrations (usually <20 μM) (Vuillemin et al., 2016).

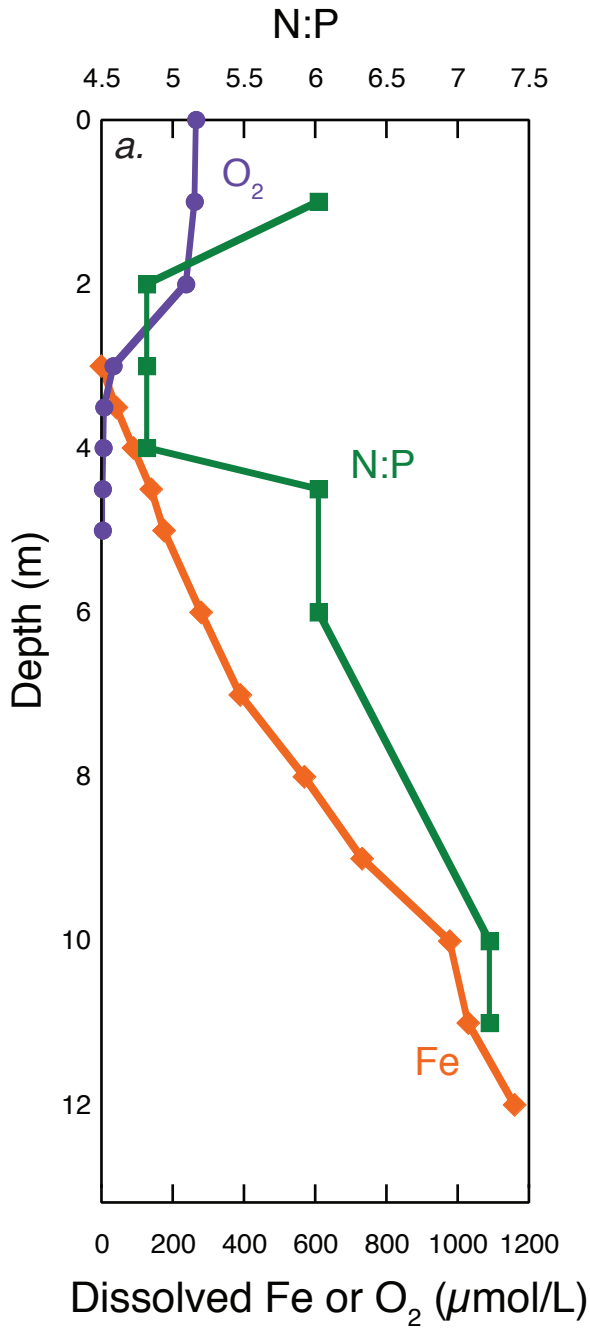
2095           The cycles of iron and phosphate are intimately linked in ferruginous lakes, as  
2096 phosphate adsorbs strongly to Fe<sup>3+</sup> (oxyhydr)oxides. Therefore, phosphate concentrations often  
2097 increase dramatically in the bottom waters of ferruginous lakes. The concentrations of  
2098 phosphate in ferruginous lakes vary widely, however, and likely depend on the trophic status of  
2099 the lake. Microbes likely play an active role in phosphorus cycling within ferruginous lakes.  
2100 Biological pathways for sedimentation of nutrients, specifically phosphate, could also prove  
2101 important for sequestration in sediments. For instance, abundant intracellular polyphosphate  
2102 was observed in microbes within Lake Pavin sediments, and vivianite was the predominant iron  
2103 mineral in sediments (Cosmidis et al., 2014). Numerous other microbial pathways exist for  
2104 sequestering nutrients intracellularly, especially in anaerobes. For instance, nitrate,  
2105 polyphosphate and polysulfide are stored in vacuoles of the benthic sulfide-oxidizing bacteria

2106 *Beggiatoa* (Schulz-Vogt, 2011), indicating that intracellular nutrient storage could be an  
2107 important pathway for delivering nutrients in sediments. Recently, vivianite nodules were  
2108 reported from ferruginous Lake Towuti (A Vuillemin et al. 2019), formed through diagenetic  
2109 processes involving microbial Fe<sup>3+</sup> and sulfate reduction (Vuillemin et al., 2018).

2110 In Kabuno Bay of Lake Kivu, ammonium was the predominant form of nitrogen below  
2111 the chemocline, with fixed nitrogen virtually absent in overlying water (Michiels et al., 2017).  
2112 Reduction of nitrate (NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>) to N<sub>2</sub> was extremely rapid at the chemocline, but a significant  
2113 portion of nitrate was reduced to ammonium, which was retained as fixed nitrogen and  
2114 available for subsequent assimilation. Ferrous iron amendments stimulated nitrate reduction to  
2115 both N<sub>2</sub> and ammonium (Michiels et al., 2017). Most other ferruginous meromictic lakes  
2116 investigated to date have abundant ammonium below the chemocline as was observed in  
2117 Kabuno Bay (Lambrecht et al., 2018; Sibert et al., 2015), likely resulting from remineralization of  
2118 organic nitrogen. In meromictic Lake Malawi, which is currently sulfidic but has been  
2119 ferruginous in the past ([sec. 4](#)), ammonium oxidation and nitrification at the oxycline followed  
2120 by denitrification explain the reaction zone for ammonium, more abundant in deep waters, and  
2121 nitrate, more abundant in oxic waters (J. Li et al., 2018). In Lake Pavin, nitrate was more  
2122 abundant than ammonium throughout the epilimnion, and supported primary production in  
2123 phytoplankton who first reduced nitrate to ammonium (Mallet et al., 1998). Many other  
2124 microbial nitrogen transformations could contribute to the nitrogen cycle in ferruginous lakes,  
2125 including anaerobic nitrate reduction coupled to Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation and/or chemodenitrification  
2126 (Stanton et al., 2018), or Fe<sup>3+</sup> reduction coupled to ammonium oxidation (Busigny et al., 2013).  
2127 In Brownie Lake, the chemocline and Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline co-occur with a minimum N:P,



2128 indicating potential nitrogen limitation (**Figure 15**). Further work could explore whether N<sub>2</sub>-  
2129 fixation is active at this depth, and if Cyanobacteria or GSB are involved (Halm et al., 2009).  
2130



2131

2132 **Figure 15.** An N:P minimum in Brownie Lake occurs at the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline, which could  
2133 be a site of N-limitation and/or N<sub>2</sub>-fixation.

2134

2135 An active cycle between ferrous and ferric iron has been recognized to turnover iron  
2136 rapidly across the oxycline of stratified waters. Microbes capable of non-photosynthetically  
2137 oxidizing Fe<sup>2+</sup> have been detected at the oxycline of ferruginous lakes by microscopic  
2138 observation (Gorlenko et al., 1980). Magnetotactic bacteria, who perform non-metabolic redox  
2139 transformations of iron and are detectable through magnetic techniques, are in greatest  
2140 abundance at the oxycline of Brownie Lake, and occur in the anoxic sediments (Lascau et al.,  
2141 2010). Non-photosynthetic Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxidizing and Fe<sup>3+</sup>-reducing bacteria, detected by 16S rRNA and  
2142 culturing efforts, were more abundant than photosynthetic Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxidizing bacteria within the  
2143 chemocline of Lake Pavin (Berg et al., 2019; Lehours et al., 2009).

2144 From study of past ocean sediments, several observations regarding the iron isotope  
2145 budget of ferruginous oceans have been made, which can be informed by work in modern  
2146 systems. In meromictic ferruginous lakes, dissolved iron δ<sup>56</sup>Fe is heavy deep in the water  
2147 column, but becomes lighter as dissolved iron concentrations diminish upward in the water  
2148 column, toward the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline (Busigny et al., 2014; Malinovsky et al., 2005;  
2149 Teutsch et al., 2009). This is interpreted to reflect distillation of heavy isotopes into Fe<sup>3+</sup>  
2150 (oxyhydr)oxides following Fe<sup>2+</sup> oxidation at the Fe<sup>2+</sup>-oxygen redoxcline. A similar trend in  
2151 dissolved δ<sup>56</sup>Fe occurs at the chemocline of sulfidic meromictic Lake Cadagno (Ellwood et al.,  
2152 2019). These examples corroborate interpretation of iron isotope data within a Neoproterozoic  
2153 setting (Czaja et al., 2012; Eroglu et al., 2018).

2154 Iron isotope trends are also influenced by iron sulfide precipitation under anoxic  
2155 conditions. In Lake Pavin the residual light  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  of dissolved iron also co-occurs with an  $\text{FeS}_{\text{aq}}$   
2156 species, a possible precursor for pyrite, leading to the suggestion that pyrite is a sink for  
2157 residual light dissolved iron at the  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen redoxcline (Bura-Nakić et al., 2009; Busigny et  
2158 al., 2014). In the Black Sea basin, dissolved iron occurs in a wedge above the euxinic bottom  
2159 waters, and the  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  of dissolved iron increases by 3‰ into the sulfidic water (Rolison et al.,  
2160 2018). The authors suggested that isotopically light iron is directly scavenged into sulfides at the  
2161 base of the ferruginous layer (Rolison et al., 2018). These examples provide evidence within an  
2162  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen redoxcline and a ferruginous-sulfidic transition zone to support pyrite as a sink for  
2163 light iron (i.e. Rouxel et al., 2005).

2164 Iron isotope systematics above ferruginous chemoclines remain underexplored,  
2165 however. At Lake Cadagno, residual dissolved iron trended lighter upward into the oxycline, but  
2166 underwent a 1 ‰ increase in  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  above the oxycline before returning to near 0 ‰ in the  
2167 epilimnion (Ellwood et al., 2019). The authors attributed this excursion to the activity of  
2168 photoferrotrophs at this depth (cf. Berg et al., 2016). However, no explanation was given for  
2169 how photoferrotrophy would produce this heavy  $\delta^{56}\text{Fe}$  in dissolved iron, as experimental  
2170 determination of iron isotope fractionation during oxidation by these organisms always leaves  
2171 residual dissolved iron isotopically lighter than the precipitated  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (Croal et  
2172 al., 2004; Swanner et al., 2015c; Wu et al., 2017). Heavier dissolved iron in oxic waters could  
2173 also result from iron's complex role as a nutrient, particle, colloid, and ligand-bound element in  
2174 the photic zone of lakes and the ocean (Conway and John, 2015; Lotfi-Kalahroodi et al., 2019;

2175 Mulholland et al., 2015; Sun and Wang, 2018). Further explorations of this oxic iron cycle and  
2176 could be explored as indicators of oxygenic photosynthesis (e.g. Swanner et al., 2018).

2177 Molybdenum cycling has been investigated in euxinic meromictic lakes to validate its  
2178 utility as a redox proxy, particularly for euxinic conditions (Dahl et al., 2013; Dahl and Wirth,  
2179 2017). However, similar work has not been done in low-sulfate ferruginous lakes, despite  
2180 application of the Mo proxy to sediments inferred to have been deposited under ferruginous  
2181 conditions (Czaja et al., 2012; Kurzweil et al., 2015). The utility of Mo as a paleo-redox proxy is  
2182 dependent on its affinity for sulfide, which causes Mo enrichments in sediments deposited from  
2183 euxinic water columns (Algeo and Rowe, 2012; Scott et al., 2008). Thiomolybdate formation,  
2184 where sulfur progressively replaces oxygen, seems to be a primary mechanism for Mo  
2185 sulfidation (Helz et al., 1996; Wagner et al., 2017). An iron sulfide pathway has also been  
2186 suggested (Vorlicek et al., 2018), which could be relevant to ferruginous lakes where FeS  
2187 colloids are forming, e.g. Lake Pavin (Bura-Nakić et al., 2009). Pyrite, however, does not seem to  
2188 be the main mineral host of Mo in anoxic sediments (Chappaz et al., 2014). Molybdenum does  
2189 have significant interactions with organic carbon in anoxic sediments (Dahl et al., 2017; Wagner  
2190 et al., 2017), which could be relevant for ferruginous systems. Scavenging of molybdenum onto  
2191  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  and  $\text{Mn}^{3+/4+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides, which imparts a distinct isotopic fractionation (Barling and  
2192 Anbar, 2004; Poulson et al., 2006), might also be important under anoxic but not euxinic  
2193 conditions (Rico et al., 2019).

2194 Uranium isotopes have been have emerged as a sensitive tracer of marine redox  
2195 conditions, particularly in their ability to parse anoxic vs. oxic seafloor area when coupled to an  
2196 isotope mass balance (Brennecka et al., 2011a; Kendall et al., 2015; Lau et al., 2019). However,

2197 there is little constraint on the fractionations expected under anoxic and ferruginous conditions  
2198 (Gilleaudeau et al., 2019; Hood et al., 2016), limiting the applicability of the uranium isotope  
2199 mass balance approach in the Precambrian. Recently,  $\delta^{238}\text{U}$  values were determined from  
2200 water column samples of Brownie Lake, and water column and sediment samples of Brownie  
2201 Lake and Lake Pavin (Cole et al., 2020). Although heavy  $\delta^{238}\text{U}$  is preferentially buried in anoxic  
2202 settings, the average  $\delta^{238}\text{U}$  of sediments deposited from oxic and ferruginous waters were  
2203 statistically indistinguishable in these lakes. However, the range of  $\delta^{238}\text{U}$  was larger from  
2204 ferruginous samples (Cole et al., 2020). This may reflect the variety of potential processes for  
2205 soluble  $\text{U}^{6+}$  under ferruginous conditions: microbial (Stylo et al., 2015), abiotic by  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  (Brown et  
2206 al., 2018), and reduction with  $\text{FeS}$  (Hua and Deng, 2008), each with a distinct fractionation  
2207 factor. Adsorption to  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  or  $\text{Mn}^{3+/4+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides (Brennecke et al., 2011b), incorporation  
2208 into organic matter (Chappaz et al., 2010), complexation by carbonate (Chen et al., 2017), or  
2209 precipitation with phosphate (Dang et al., 2016) are all relevant pathways in ferruginous lakes  
2210 as well.

2211           The mercury cycle has not been greatly explored in ferruginous meromictic lakes but  
2212 may be worth investigating. Atmospheric deposition of mercury has increased globally since  
2213 industrialization, with many records of enhanced mercury deposition from lakes (Fitzgerald et  
2214 al., 1998; Swain et al., 1992). Mercury methylation, which converts inorganic mercury into a  
2215 form that can bioaccumulate, has generally been attributed to sulfate-reducing bacteria  
2216 (Compeau and Barth, 1985; Gilmour et al., 1998; Jeremiason et al., 2006). However, recent work  
2217 has documented that  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  reducing bacteria such as *Geobacteraceae* can also methylate  
2218 mercury (Bravo et al., 2018; Kerin et al., 2006; Si et al., 2015). Furthermore, a variety of

2219 anoxygenic photosynthetic bacteria have recently been shown to mediate  $\text{Hg}^{2+}$  reduction under  
2220 anoxic conditions (Grégoire et al., 2018; Grégoire and Poulain, 2016; Lavoie et al., 2020).  
2221 Therefore, ferruginous environments may also have significant mercury methylation or other  
2222 mercury redox transformations. Lake Pavin shows increases in methylmercury concentrations  
2223 below the thermocline, and sharp peaks in particulate mercury, both inorganic and  
2224 methylmercury, at the chemocline (Cossa et al., 1994). Mercury may be shuttled across the  
2225 chemocline in association with particulate iron or manganese.

2226

## 2227 **7. Conclusions**

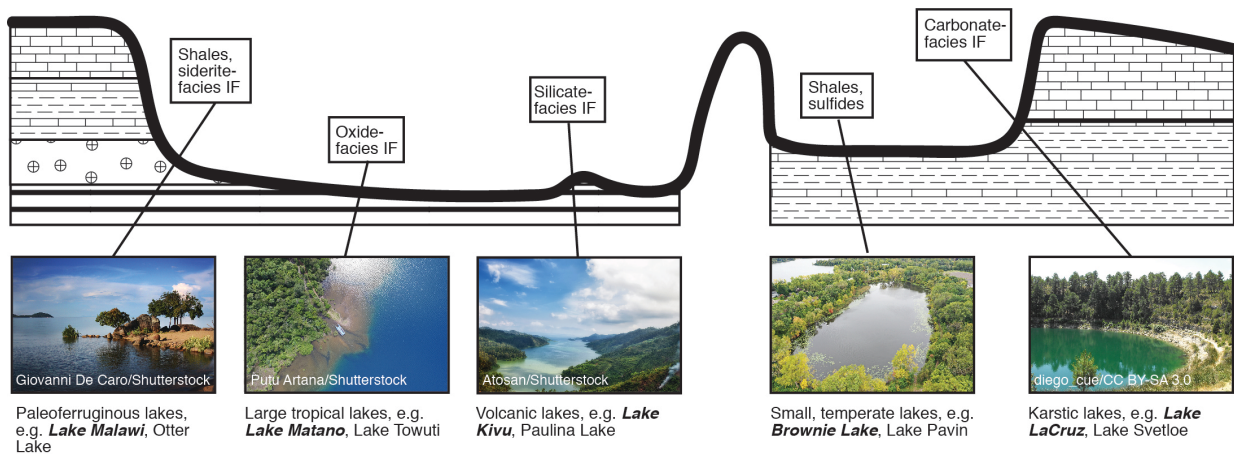
2228         While absent from the marine waters today, ferruginous conditions were a feature of  
2229 oceans throughout the Precambrian, and re-occur in the Phanerozoic. While the major source  
2230 of dissolved iron in oceans that deposited IFs likely came from hydrothermal input, the  
2231 sedimentation of iron-rich clastic sediments throughout the Proterozoic indicates ferruginous  
2232 conditions may have been controlled by multiple processes. Emerging questions on the  
2233 temporal and spatial extent of ferruginous conditions include: What caused transitions from  
2234 ferruginous to euxinic and/or oxic conditions? Why did transitions occur transiently or  
2235 repeatedly in some basins? Where such transitions global in nature? And what is the tipping  
2236 point in basins that fluctuate between ferruginous to sulfidic or oxic, or vice versa?

2237         While ferruginous meromictic lakes all have  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen redoxclines, there is much  
2238 variation in their chemistry. Ferruginous meromictic lakes introduced here may provide  
2239 analogues to several of the depositional settings and mineral formation pathways in  
2240 ferruginous oceans (**Figure 16**). Investigation of paleoferruginous lakes that transitioned

2241 between ferruginous, euxinic, and/or oxic conditions, such as Lake Malawi or Otter Lake, can  
2242 provide insights to the physical and chemical triggers that initiate the onset of new redox  
2243 regimes. The supply of iron, water level fluctuations, and the ratio of iron to sulfur have all  
2244 emerged as controls on, or indicators of, shifting redox conditions. Translating the lessons from  
2245 lakes to oceans requires a careful accounting for the different scales of physical processes, such  
2246 as mixing dynamics (e.g. seiches vs. ocean currents). The very act of articulating these  
2247 differences, however, might yield new insights about the way in which physical processes  
2248 influence redox dynamics. For example, Lake Malawi's fluctuations in response to mega-  
2249 droughts are temporally linked to non-ferruginous intervals. Do sea-level fluctuations, or  
2250 oceanic basin restrictions also correspond to changing redox conditions and changing  
2251 sedimentation? Would re-organization of ocean currents or river systems change the supply of  
2252 iron in a way that affects the redox conditions within a depositional basin?

2253           While paleoferruginous basins can help understand transitions, modern euxinic and  
2254 ferruginous basins can help us elucidate the extent of active iron and sulfur cycling. Examples  
2255 include cryptic iron cycling in euxinic Lake Cadagno mediated by photoferrotrophs, and iron  
2256 oxidation and distillation processes in a ferruginous depth interval of the Black Sea. In  
2257 ferruginous Lake Pavin, both pyrite and vivianite are sinks for iron in sediments, and pyrite  
2258 captures the light residual dissolved iron that in turn reflects iron oxidation near the  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -  
2259 oxygen redoxcline. In eutrophic ferruginous Brownie Lake, sufficient sulfate (50-100  $\mu\text{M}$ ) is  
2260 present for a significant sulfur cycle, similar to Lake Pavin. Productive ferruginous systems that  
2261 deposit pyrite may be analogous to basins that deposited ferruginous shales (**Figure 16**).

2262 In lakes, the sources of iron are controlled by regional geology. Aside from atmospheric  
 2263 deposition, dissolved iron comes from runoff, streamflow, shallow recharge, groundwater  
 2264 seepage, or the solid iron phases in sediments. The iron sources in the oceans include terrestrial  
 2265 runoff, glacial sources, groundwater, atmospheric deposition, (hydrothermal) alteration of  
 2266 seafloor, and mobilization from sediments. As the impact of each marine source varies  
 2267 regionally with such factors as distance from shore or restriction, different types of lakes may  
 2268 provide partial analogies. Could volcanic lakes (e.g. Lake Kivu, Lake Pavin) that receive their iron  
 2269 through temporally variable sub-lacustrine springs echo the waxing and waning intervals of high  
 2270 hydrothermal iron supply to the Precambrian oceans? The groundwater inputs of iron to post-  
 2271 glacial lakes may fluctuate with the water table, e.g. as in Lake Nordbytjernet. Can studying the  
 2272 magnitudes of these fluctuations give insights to how sea-level fluctuations might have re-  
 2273 organized the continental iron supply?



2274  
 2275 **Figure 16.** The depositional setting for different IF facies and other ferruginous sediment types.  
 2276 Images show different types of ferruginous lakes and examples discussed in text that have  
 2277 some analogy to the depositional environments encompassed in the top panel.



2278

2279           A key indicator of ferruginous intervals in paleoferruginous lakes is the deposition of  
2280 siderite, but also vivianite. Higher water levels are interpreted to raise the carbonate  
2281 compensation depth, resulting in dissolution of calcite, permitting siderite precipitation.  
2282 Paleoferruginous lakes such as Otter Lakes can be useful in exploring controls on primary or  
2283 early diagenetic formation of such carbonates and their preservation. Paleoferruginous lakes  
2284 (e.g. Lake Towuti, Lake Malawi) offer insights into diagenetic controls on siderite formation.  
2285 Constraining the  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  signatures that siderite or other Fe- and Mn-bearing carbonates  
2286 formed via multiple pathways in ferruginous lakes will aid in the interpretation of pathways  
2287 invoked in ancient systems.

2288           The enigma of the primary iron precipitate to form IF may not have a single answer.  
2289 Different IF facies may have formed under different depositional and chemical conditions,  
2290 which resulted in different minerals. Oligotrophic Lake Matano's catchment is lateritic soils, and  
2291 sediments record preservation of detrital  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  (oxyhydr)oxides within a reducing water column.  
2292 This system may analogous to open marine conditions, with low export of organic carbon,  
2293 forming oxide-facies IF. Ferruginous volcanic lakes that support the cycling of hydrothermally-  
2294 derived silica as well as iron may be appropriate analogues for silicate-facies IF forming closer  
2295 to hydrothermal iron sources (e.g. Paulina Lake; Lefkowitz et al., 2017; Lake Kivu; Pasche et al.,  
2296 2012), although disentangling contribution of Si-requiring phytoplankton (e.g. diatoms) to the  
2297 silica cycle will be challenging.

2298           Some of the major outstanding questions about the evolution of the Earth's surface  
2299 environment revolve around primary productivity and oxygen production. Their levels could be

2300 regulated by nutrients, or some other chemical or physical attributes of the oceans could have  
2301 affected either the productivity or carbon preservation. Iron-replete conditions would have  
2302 been the backdrop for marine primary productivity in the Precambrian, yet our understanding  
2303 of primary productivity in the oxic ocean is galvanized by the paradigm of iron limitation  
2304 (Martin, 1990). Studies from Lake Matano, Kabuno Bay of Lake Kivu, and Lake La Cruz have  
2305 helped to identify the contributions of anoxygenic photosynthesis to primary productivity, and  
2306 also delineate the controls on whether sulfide or  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  is used as an electron donor. But  
2307 subsurface Chl *a* maxima within Brownie Lake and Lake Svetloe highlight how oxygenic  
2308 photosynthesis at an  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen chemocline might yet be an important part of Precambrian  
2309 primary productivity. If subsurface chlorophyll maxima layers are so important to new  
2310 productivity in diverse ocean regions today, why wouldn't they have been when chemical  
2311 stratification was even more pronounced? If so, how did the presence of an  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ -oxygen  
2312 redoxcline affect primary productivity?

2313         These questions are guideposts along the intertwined paths of the study of past  
2314 ferruginous oceans and modern and paleo- ferruginous lakes. As our understanding of  
2315 ferruginous ocean increases, new questions will emerge, ready to be informed by the lessons  
2316 from ferruginous lakes. The increasing body of knowledge on ferruginous lakes will help to  
2317 expose the relevant questions. As more ferruginous lakes are discovered, the lakes themselves  
2318 might be elevated from curious limnological footnotes to important examples of how  
2319 ferruginous conditions have played a central role in Earth's biogeochemistry not only in the  
2320 past, but also in the present.

2321

2322 **Acknowledgments**

2323 Iowa State University subject librarian Jesse Garrison gave assistance in identifying the  
2324 origin and historical usage of the word “ferruginous”. Anna Nesterovich provided assistance  
2325 with data extraction from limnology papers in Russian. Sharon Koenig from the Minnesota  
2326 Pollution Control Agency provided the well geochemistry data. Erik T. Brown generously  
2327 provided XRF core scan Fe/Ti data from Lake Malawi. Annete von der Handt guided EPMA  
2328 analysis. The University of Minnesota Continental Scientific Drilling and Coordination Office  
2329 (LacCore, NSF-1338322) provided access to Lake Malawi and Otter Lake cores. This work was  
2330 supported by the National Science Foundation (NSF) collaborative research grant (EAR-1660691  
2331 to E. D. S., EAR-1660761 to C.W., and EAR-1660873 to S. K.) The Huron Mountain Wildlife  
2332 Foundation (HMWF) provided housing and access to Canyon Lake. The Minneapolis Parks and  
2333 Recreation Board provided access to Brownie Lake.

2334

2335 **References**

2336 Ader, M., Macouin, M., Trindade, R.I.F., Hadrien, M.-H., Yang, Z., Sun, Z., Besse, J., 2009. A  
2337 multilayered water column in the Ediacaran Yangtze platform? Insights from carbonate  
2338 and organic matter paired  $\delta^{13}C$ . *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 288, 213–227.

2339 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2009.09.024>

2340 Aeschbach-Hertig, W., Hofer, M., Schmid, M., Kipfer, R., Imboden, D.M., 2002. The physical  
2341 structure and dynamics of a deep, meromictic crater lake (Lac Pavin, France).

2342 *Hydrobiologia* 487, 111–136. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1022942226198>

2343 Ahm, A.-S.C., Maloof, A.C., Macdonald, F.A., Hoffman, P.F., Bjerrum, C.J., Bold, U., Rose, C. V,

2344 Strauss, J. V, Higgins, J.A., 2019. An early diagenetic deglacial origin for basal Ediacaran  
2345 “cap dolostones.” *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 506, 292–307.  
2346 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2018.10.046>

2347 Ahn, J.H., Buseck, P.R., 1990. Hematite Nanospheres of Possible Colloidal Origin from a  
2348 Precambrian Banded Iron Formation. *Science* (80- ). 250, 111 LP – 113.  
2349 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.250.4977.111>

2350 Alcocer, J., 2017. Mexican Meromictic Lakes: What We Know So Far BT - Ecology of Meromictic  
2351 Lakes, in: Gulati, R.D., Zadereev, E.S., Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.), . Springer International  
2352 Publishing, Cham, pp. 353–375. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1\\_12](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_12)

2353 Alexander, B.W., Bau, M., Andersson, P., Dulski, P., 2008. Continentally-derived solutes in  
2354 shallow Archean seawater: Rare earth element and Nd isotope evidence in iron formation  
2355 from the 2.9Ga Pongola Supergroup, South Africa. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 72, 378–  
2356 394. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2007.10.028>

2357 Algeo, T.J., 2004. Can marine anoxic events draw down the trace element inventory of  
2358 seawater? *Geology* 32, 1057–1060. <https://doi.org/10.1130/g20896.1>

2359 Algeo, T.J., Liu, J., 2020. A re-assessment of elemental proxies for paleoredox analysis. *Chem.*  
2360 *Geol.* 540, 119549. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2020.119549>

2361 Algeo, T.J., Rowe, H., 2012. Paleoceanographic applications of trace-metal concentration data.  
2362 *Chem. Geol.* 324–325, 6–18.  
2363 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2011.09.002>

2364 Algeo, T.J., Tribovillard, N., 2009. Environmental analysis of paleoceanographic systems based  
2365 on molybdenum–uranium covariation. *Chem. Geol.* 268, 211–225.

- 2366 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2009.09.001>
- 2367 Anbar, A.D., Duan, Y., Lyons, T.W., Arnold, G.L., Kendall, B., Creaser, R.A., Kaufman, A.J.,  
2368 Gordon, G.W., Scott, C., Garvin, J., Buick, R., 2007. A Whiff of Oxygen Before the Great  
2369 Oxidation Event? *Science* (80- ). 317, 1903–1906.  
2370 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1140325>
- 2371 Anbar, A.D., Knoll, A.H., 2002. Proterozoic ocean chemistry and evolution: a bioinorganic  
2372 bridge? *Science* (80- ). 297.
- 2373 Anbar, A.D., Rouxel, O., 2007. Metal Stable Isotopes in Paleoceanography. *Annu. Rev. Earth  
2374 Planet. Sci.* 35, 717–746. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1146/annurev.earth.34.031405.125029>
- 2375 Andersen, M.B., Romaniello, S., Vance, D., Little, S.H., Herdman, R., Lyons, T.W., 2014. A  
2376 modern framework for the interpretation of  $^{238}\text{U}/^{235}\text{U}$  in studies of ancient ocean redox.  
2377 *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 400, 184–194.  
2378 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2014.05.051>
- 2379 Anderson, R.Y., Dean, W.E., Bradbury, J.P., Love, D., 1985. Meromictic Lakes and Varved Lake  
2380 Sediments in North America.
- 2381 Anthony, R.S., 1977. Iron-rich rhythmically laminated sediments in Lake of the Clouds,  
2382 northeastern Minnesota<sup>1</sup>. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 22, 45–54.  
2383 <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1977.22.1.0045>
- 2384 Arnold, G.L., Anbar, A.D., Barling, J., Lyons, T.W., 2004. Molybdenum Isotope Evidence for  
2385 Widespread Anoxia in Mid-Proterozoic Oceans. *Science* (80- ). 304, 87–90.  
2386 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1091785>
- 2387 Asael, D., Tissot, F.L.H., Reinhard, C.T., Rouxel, O., Dauphas, N., Lyons, T.W., Ponzevera, E.,

2388 Liorzou, C., Chéron, S., 2013. Coupled molybdenum, iron and uranium stable isotopes as  
2389 oceanic paleoredox proxies during the Paleoproterozoic Shunga Event. *Chem. Geol.* 362,  
2390 193–210. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.08.003](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.08.003)

2391 Assayag, N., Jezequel, D., Ader, M., Viollier, E., Michard, G., Prevot, F., Agrinier, P., 2008.  
2392 Hydrological budget, carbon sources and biogeochemical processes in Lac Pavin (France):  
2393 Constraints from  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  of water and  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  of dissolved inorganic carbon. *Appl.*  
2394 *Geochemistry* 23, 2800–2816.

2395 Ayres, D.E., 1972. Genesis of Iron-bearing Minerals in Banded Iron Formation Mesobands in The  
2396 Dales Gorge Member, Hamersley Group, Western Australia. *Econ. Geol.* 67, 1214–1233.  
2397 <https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.67.8.1214>

2398 Babechuk, M., Weimar, N., Kleinhanns, I., Eroglu, S., Swanner, E.D., Kenny, G., Kamber, B.,  
2399 Schoenberg, R., 2019. Pervasively anoxic surface conditions at the onset of the Great  
2400 Oxidation Event: new multi-proxy constraints from the Cooper Lake paleosol. *Precambrian*  
2401 *Res.* 323, 126–163. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2018.12.029>

2402 Bahrig, B., 1988. Paleo-environment information from deep water siderite (Lake of Laach, West  
2403 Germany). *Geol. Soc. London, Spec. Publ.* 40, 153–158.

2404 Baker, A., Brook, A., 1971. Optical density profiles as an aid to the study of microstratified  
2405 phytoplankton populations in lakes. *Arch. für Hydrobiol.* 69, 214–233.

2406 Barghoorn, E.S., Tyler, S.A., 1965. Microorganisms from the Gunflint Chert. *Science* (80-. ). 147,  
2407 563 LP – 575. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.147.3658.563>

2408 Barley, M.E., Pickard, A.L., Sylvester, P.J., 1997. Emplacement of a large igneous province as a  
2409 possible cause of banded iron formation 2.45 billion years ago. *Nature* 385, 55–58.

2410 Barling, J., Anbar, A.D., 2004. Molybdenum isotope fractionation during adsorption by  
2411 manganese oxides. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 217, 315–329.  
2412 [https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0012-821X\(03\)00608-3](https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S0012-821X(03)00608-3)

2413 Barnes, N.A., Kehew, A.E., Krishnamurthy, R. V, Koretsky, C.M., 2011. Redox evolution in glacial  
2414 drift aquifers: role of diamicton units in reduction of Fe(III). *Environ. Earth Sci.* 62, 1027–  
2415 1038. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12665-010-0590-7>

2416 Bartley, J.K., Kah, L.C., 2004. Marine carbon reservoir, Corg-Ccarb coupling, and the evolution of  
2417 the Proterozoic carbon cycle. *Geology* 32, 129–132. <https://doi.org/10.1130/g19939.1>

2418 Bastviken, D., 2009. Methane, in: *Encyclopedia of Inland Waters*. Elsevier, Stockholm University,  
2419 Sweden, pp. 783–805. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-012370626-3.00117-4>

2420 Bastviken, D., Cole, J., Pace, M., Tranvik, L., 2004. Methane emissions from lakes: Dependence  
2421 of lake characteristics, two regional assessments, and a global estimate. *Global*  
2422 *Biogeochem. Cycles* 18. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2004GB002238>

2423 Bau, M., Moeller, P., 1993. Rare earth element systematics of the chemically precipitated  
2424 component in Early Precambrian iron formations and the evolution of the terrestrial  
2425 atmosphere-hydrosphere-lithosphere system. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 57, 2239–2249.

2426 Bauer, K.W., Byrne, J.M., Kenward, P., Simister, R.L., Michiels, C.C., Friese, A., Vuillemin, A.,  
2427 Henny, C., Nomosatryo, S., Kallmeyer, J., Kappler, A., Smit, M.A., Francois, R., Crowe, S.A.,  
2428 2020. Magnetite biomineralization in ferruginous waters and early Earth evolution. *Earth*  
2429 *Planet. Sci. Lett.* 549, 116495. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2020.116495>

2430 Beaumont, V., Robert, F., 1999. Nitrogen isotope ratios of kerogens in Precambrian cherts: a  
2431 record of the evolution of atmosphere chemistry? *Precambrian Res.* 96, 63–82.

2432 Becker, R.H., Clayton, R.N., 1976. Oxygen isotope study of a Precambrian banded iron-  
2433 formation, Hamersley Range, Western Australia. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 40, 1153–  
2434 1165. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(76\)90151-4](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(76)90151-4)

2435 Beghin, J., Guilbaud, R., Poulton, S.W., Gueneli, N., Brocks, J.J., Storme, J.-Y., Blanpied, C.,  
2436 Javaux, E.J., 2017. A palaeoecological model for the late Mesoproterozoic – early  
2437 Neoproterozoic Atar/El Mreïti Group, Taoudeni Basin, Mauritania, northwestern Africa.  
2438 *Precambrian Res.* 299, 1–14.  
2439 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2017.07.016>

2440 Bekker, A., Kaufman, A.J., 2007. Oxidative forcing of global climate change: A biogeochemical  
2441 record across the oldest Paleoproterozoic ice age in North America. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.*  
2442 258, 486–499.

2443 Bekker, A., Planavsky, N.J., Krapež, B., Rasmussen, B., Hofmann, A., Slack, J.F., Rouxel, O.J.,  
2444 Konhauser, K.O., 2014. 9.18 - Iron Formations: Their Origins and Implications for Ancient  
2445 Seawater Chemistry, in: Holland, H.D., Turekian, K.K.B.T.-T. on G. (Second E. (Eds.), .  
2446 Elsevier, Oxford, pp. 561–628. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-095975-](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-095975-7.00719-1)  
2447 [7.00719-1](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-08-095975-7.00719-1)

2448 Bekker, A., Slack, J.F., Planavsky, N.J., Krapez, B., Hofmann, A., Konhauser, K.O., Rouxel, O.J.,  
2449 2010. Iron Formation: The Sedimentary Product of a Complex Interplay among Mantle,  
2450 Tectonic, Oceanic, and Biospheric Processes. *Econ. Geol.* 105, 467–508.

2451 Benkovitz, A., Matthews, A., Teutsch, N., Poulton, S.W., Bar-Matthews, M., Almogi-Labin, A.,  
2452 2020. Tracing water column euxinia in Eastern Mediterranean Sapropels S5 and S7. *Chem.*  
2453 *Geol.* 545, 119627. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2020.119627>



2454 Berg, J.S., Jézéquel, D., Duverger, A., Lamy, D., Laberty-Robert, C., Miot, J., 2019. Microbial  
2455 diversity involved in iron and cryptic sulfur cycling in the ferruginous, low-sulfate waters of  
2456 Lake Pavin. *PLoS One* 14, e0212787.

2457 Berg, J.S., Michellod, D., Pjevac, P., Martinez-Perez, C., Buckner, C.R.T., Hach, P.F., Schubert,  
2458 C.J., Milucka, J., Kuypers, M.M.M., 2016. Intensive cryptic microbial iron cycling in the low  
2459 iron water column of the meromictic Lake Cadagno. *Environ. Microbiol.* 18, 5288–5302.  
2460 <https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.13587>

2461 Berner, R.A., 1970. Sedimentary pyrite formation. *Am. J. Sci.* 286, 1–23.

2462 Beukes, N.J., Gutzmer, J., 2008. Origin and paleoenvironmental significance of major iron  
2463 formations at the Archean-Paleoproterozoic boundary. *SEG Rev.* 15, 5–47.

2464 Beukes, N.J., Klein, C., 1992. Models for iron-formation deposition, in: Schopf, J.W., Klein, C.  
2465 (Eds.), *The Proterozoic Biosphere: A Multidisciplinary Study*. Cambridge University Press,  
2466 New York, pp. 147–151.

2467 Beukes, N.J., Klein, C., 1990. Geochemistry and sedimentology of a facies transition -- from  
2468 microbanded to granular iron-formation -- in the early Proterozoic Transvaal Supergroup,  
2469 South Africa. *Precambrian Res.* 47, 99–139.

2470 Beukes, N.J., Klein, C., Kaufman, A.J., Hayes, J.M., 1990. Carbonate petrography, kerogen  
2471 distribution, and carbon and oxygen isotope variations in an early Proterozoic transition  
2472 from limestone to iron-formation deposition, Transvaal Supergroup, South Africa. *Econ.*  
2473 *Geol.* 85, 663–690. <https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.85.4.663>

2474 Bishop, J.L., Louris, S.K., Rogoff, D.A., Rothschild, L.J., 2006. Nanophase iron oxide as a key  
2475 ultraviolet sunscreen for ancient photosynthetic microbes. *Int. J. Astrobiol.* 5, 1–12.

- 2476 Bjerrum, C.J., Canfield, D.E., 2002. Ocean productivity before about 1.9 Gyr ago limited by  
2477 phosphorus adsorption onto iron oxides. *Nature* 417, 159–162.
- 2478 Blamey, N.J.F., Brand, U., Parnell, J., Spear, N., Lécuyer, C., Benison, K., Meng, F., Ni, P., 2016.  
2479 Paradigm shift in determining Neoproterozoic atmospheric oxygen. *Geology* 44, 651–654.  
2480 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G37937.1>
- 2481 Boehrer, B., Dietz, S., Rohden, C. von, Kiwel, U., Jöhnk, K.D., Naujoks, S., Ilmberger, J.,  
2482 Lessmann, D., 2009. Double-diffusive deep water circulation in an iron-meromictic lake.  
2483 *Geochemistry, Geophys. Geosystems* 10. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2009GC002389>
- 2484 Boehrer, B., Schultze, M., 2008. Stratification of lakes. *Rev. Geophys.* 46.  
2485 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2006RG000210>
- 2486 Boehrer, B., von Rohden, C., Schultze, M., 2017. Physical Features of Meromictic Lakes:  
2487 Stratification and Circulation, in: Gulati, R.D., Zadereev, E.S., Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.),  
2488 Ecology of Meromictic Lakes. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp. 15–34.  
2489 [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1\\_2](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_2)
- 2490 Boesen, C., Postma, D., 1988. Pyrite formation in anoxic environments of the Baltic. *Am. J. Sci.*  
2491 288, 575–603.
- 2492 Boyd, E.S., Anbar, A.D., Miller, S., Hamilton, T.L., Lavin, M., Peters, J.W., 2011. A late  
2493 methanogen origin for molybdenum-dependent nitrogenase. *Geobiology* 9, 221–232.  
2494 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-4669.2011.00278.x>
- 2495 Boyle, E.A., Edmond, J.M., Sholkovitz, E.R., 1977. The mechanism of iron removal in estuaries.  
2496 *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 41, 1313–1324. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(77)90075-8)  
2497 [7037\(77\)90075-8](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(77)90075-8)

2498 Brauer, A., Haug, G.H., Dulski, P., Sigman, D.M., Negendank, J.F.W., 2008. An abrupt wind shift  
2499 in western Europe at the onset of the Younger Dryas cold period. *Nat. Geosci.* 1, 520–523.  
2500 <https://doi.org/10.1038/ngeo263>

2501 Bravo, A.G., Zopfi, J., Buck, M., Xu, J., Bertilsson, S., Schaefer, J.K., Poté, J., Cosio, C., 2018.  
2502 Geobacteraceae are important members of mercury-methylating microbial communities  
2503 of sediments impacted by waste water releases. *ISME J.* 12, 802–812.  
2504 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41396-017-0007-7>

2505 Bray, M.S., Wu, J., Reed, B.C., Kretz, C.B., Belli, K.M., Simister, R.L., Henny, C., Stewart, F.J.,  
2506 DiChristina, T.J., Brandes, J.A., Fowle, D.A., Crowe, S.A., Glass, J.B., 2017. Shifting microbial  
2507 communities sustain multiyear iron reduction and methanogenesis in ferruginous  
2508 sediment incubations. *Geobiology* 15, 678–689. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12239>

2509 Brennecka, G.A., Herrmann, A.D., Algeo, T.J., Anbar, A.D., 2011a. Rapid expansion of oceanic  
2510 anoxia immediately before the end-Permian mass extinction. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*  
2511 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1106039108>

2512 Brennecka, G.A., Wasylenki, L.E., Bargar, J.R., Weyer, S., Anbar, A.D., 2011b. Uranium Isotope  
2513 Fractionation during Adsorption to Mn-Oxyhydroxides. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 45, 1370–  
2514 1375. <https://doi.org/10.1021/es103061v>

2515 Brocks, J.J., Love, G.D., Summons, R.E., Knoll, A.H., Logan, G.A., Bowden, S.A., 2005. Biomarker  
2516 evidence for green and purple sulphur bacteria in a stratified Palaeoproterozoic sea.  
2517 *Nature* 437, 866–870.  
2518 [https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v437/n7060/supinfo/nature040](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v437/n7060/supinfo/nature04068_S1.html)  
2519 [68\\_S1.html](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v437/n7060/supinfo/nature04068_S1.html)

2520 Brocks, J.J., Schaeffer, P., 2008. Okenane, a biomarker for purple sulfur bacteria  
2521 (Chromatiaceae), and other new carotenoid derivatives from the 1640 Ma Barney  
2522 Creek Formation. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 72, 1396–1414.  
2523 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2007.12.006>

2524 Brown, E.T., 2011. Lake Malawi’s response to “megadrought” terminations: Sedimentary  
2525 records of flooding, weathering and erosion. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 303,  
2526 120–125. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2010.01.038>

2527 Brown, S.T., Basu, A., Ding, X., Christensen, J.N., DePaolo, D.J., 2018. Uranium isotope  
2528 fractionation by abiotic reductive precipitation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115, 8688 LP – 8693.  
2529 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1805234115>

2530 Bura-Nakić, E., Viollier, E., Jezequel, D., Thiam A., Ciglencčki, I., 2009. Reduced sulfur and iron  
2531 species in anoxic water column of meromictic crater Lake Pavin (Massif Central, France).  
2532 *Chem. Geol.* 266, 311–317. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2009.06.020>

2533 Burnett, L., Moorhead, D., Hawes, I., Howard-Williams, C., 2006. Environmental Factors  
2534 Associated with Deep Chlorophyll Maxima in Dry Valley Lakes, South Victoria Land,  
2535 Antarctica. *Arctic, Antarct. Alp. Res.* 38, 179–189. [https://doi.org/10.1657/1523-](https://doi.org/10.1657/1523-0430(2006)38[179:EFAWDC]2.0.CO;2)  
2536 [0430\(2006\)38\[179:EFAWDC\]2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1657/1523-0430(2006)38[179:EFAWDC]2.0.CO;2)

2537 Busigny, V., Lebeau, O., Ader, M., Krapež, B., Bekker, A., 2013. Nitrogen cycle in the Late  
2538 Archean ferruginous ocean. *Chem. Geol.* 362, 115–130.  
2539 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.06.023>

2540 Busigny, V., Planavsky, N.J., Jézéquel, D., Crowe, S., Louvat, P., Moureau, J., Viollier, E., Lyons,  
2541 T.W., 2014. Iron isotopes in an Archean ocean analogue. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 133,

2542 443–462. <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2014.03.004>

2543 Cairns-Smith, A.G., 1978. Precambrian solution photochemistry, inverse segregation, and  
2544 banded iron formations. *Nature* 76, 807–808.

2545 Camacho, A., Miracle, M.R., Romero-Viana, L., Picazo, A., Vicente, E., 2017a. Lake La Cruz, an  
2546 Iron-Rich Karstic Meromictic Lake in Central Spain BT - Ecology of Meromictic Lakes, in:  
2547 Gulati, R.D., Zadereev, E.S., Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.), . Springer International Publishing,  
2548 Cham, pp. 187–233. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1\\_8](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_8)

2549 Camacho, A., Walter, X.A., Picazo, A., Zopfi, J., 2017b. Photoferrotrophy: Remains of an Ancient  
2550 Photosynthesis in Modern Environments . *Front. Microbiol.* .

2551 Campbell, P., Torgersen, T., 1980. Maintenance of Iron Meromixis by Iron Redeposition in a  
2552 Rapidly Flushed Monimolimnion. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 37, 1303–1313.  
2553 <https://doi.org/10.1139/f80-166>

2554 Canfield, D.E., 2005. The early history of atmospheric oxygen: homage to Robert M. Garrels.  
2555 *Annu. Rev. Earth Planet. Sci.* 33, 1–36.  
2556 <https://doi.org/doi:10.1146/annurev.earth.33.092203.122711>

2557 Canfield, D.E., 1998. A new model for Proterozoic ocean chemistry. *Nature* 396, 450–453.

2558 Canfield, D.E., 1989. Reactive iron in marine sediments. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 53, 619–  
2559 632. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(89\)90005-7](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(89)90005-7)

2560 Canfield, D.E., Farquhar, J., 2009. Animal evolution, bioturbation, and the sulfate concentration  
2561 of the oceans. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 106, 8123–8127.

2562 Canfield, D.E., Poulton, S.W., Knoll, A.H., Narbonne, G.M., Ross, G., Goldberg, T., Strauss, H.,  
2563 2008. Ferruginous Conditions Dominated Later Neoproterozoic Deep-Water Chemistry.

2564 Science (80-. ). 321, 949 LP – 952. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1154499>

2565 Canfield, D.E., Rosing, M.T., Bjerrum, C., 2006. Early anaerobic metabolisms. *Philos. Trans. R.*  
2566 *Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 361, 1819–1836. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2006.1906>

2567 Canfield, D.E., Thamdrup, B., 2009. Towards a consistent classification scheme for geochemical  
2568 environments, or, why we with the term “suboxic” would go away. *Geobiology* 7, 385–392.

2569 Canfield, D.E., Zhang, S., Wang, H., Wang, X., Zhao, W., Su, J., Bjerrum, C.J., Haxen, E.R.,  
2570 Hammarlund, E.U., 2018. A Mesoproterozoic iron formation. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115,  
2571 E3895 LP-E3904. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1720529115>

2572 Carothers, W.W., Adami, L.H., Rosenbauer, R.J., 1988. Experimental oxygen isotope  
2573 fractionation between siderite-water and phosphoric acid liberated CO<sub>2</sub>-siderite.  
2574 *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 52, 2445–2450. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(88)90302-X)  
2575 [7037\(88\)90302-X](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(88)90302-X)

2576 Carrigan, W.J., Cameron, E.M., 1991. Petrological and stable isotope studies of carbonate and  
2577 sulfide minerals from the Gunflint Formation, Ontario: evidence for the origin of early  
2578 Proterozoic iron-formation. *Precambrian Res.* 52, 347–380.  
2579 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0301-9268\(91\)90088-R](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0301-9268(91)90088-R)

2580 Castañeda, I.S., Schouten, S., 2011. A review of molecular organic proxies for examining modern  
2581 and ancient lacustrine environments. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 30, 2851–2891.  
2582 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.quascirev.2011.07.009>

2583 Catling, D.C., Claire, M.W., 2005. How Earth’s atmosphere evolved to an oxic state: A status  
2584 report. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 237, 1–20.

2585 Catling, D.C., Zahnle, K.J., 2020. The Archean atmosphere. *Sci. Adv.* 6, eaax1420.

2586 <https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.aax1420>

2587 Chan, C.S., De Stasio, G., Welch, S.A., Girasole, M., Frazer, B.H., Nesterova, M. V, Fakra, S.C.,  
2588 Banfield, J.F., 2004. Microbial Polysaccharides Template Assembly of Nanocrystal Fibers.  
2589 Science (80-. ). 303, 1656–1658. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1092098>

2590 Chappaz, A., Gobeil, C., Tessier, A., 2010. Controls on uranium distribution in lake sediments.  
2591 Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 74, 203–214.  
2592 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2009.09.026>

2593 Chappaz, A., Lyons, T.W., Gregory, D.D., Reinhard, C.T., Gill, B.C., Li, C., Large, R.R., 2014. Does  
2594 pyrite act as an important host for molybdenum in modern and ancient euxinic sediments?  
2595 Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 126, 112–122.  
2596 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2013.10.028>

2597 Chen, X., Romaniello, S.J., Anbar, A.D., 2017. Uranium isotope fractionation induced by aqueous  
2598 speciation: Implications for U isotopes in marine CaCO<sub>3</sub> as a paleoredox proxy. Geochim.  
2599 Cosmochim. Acta 215, 162–172. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2017.08.006>

2600 Ciglencečki, I., Ljubešić, Z., Janeković, I., Batistić, M., 2017. Rogoznica Lake, a Euxinic Marine Lake  
2601 on the Adriatic Coast (Croatia) that Fluctuates Between Anoxic Holomictic and Meromictic  
2602 Conditions BT - Ecology of Meromictic Lakes, in: Gulati, R.D., Zadereev, E.S.,  
2603 Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.), . Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp. 125–154.  
2604 [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1\\_6](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_6)

2605 Claire, M.W., Catling, D.C., Zahnle, K.J., 2006. Biogeochemical modelling of the rise in  
2606 atmospheric oxygen. Geobiology 4, 239–269.

2607 Clarkson, M.O., Poulton, S.W., Guilbaud, R., Wood, R.A., 2014. Assessing the utility of Fe/Al and

2608 Fe-speciation to record water column redox conditions in carbonate-rich sediments. *Chem.*  
2609 *Geol.* 382, 111–122. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2014.05.031>

2610 Clarkson, M.O., Wood, R.A., Poulton, S.W., Richoz, S., Newton, R.J., Kasemann, S.A., Bowyer, F.,  
2611 Krystyn, L., 2016. Dynamic anoxic ferruginous conditions during the end-Permian mass  
2612 extinction and recovery. *Nat. Commun.* 7, 12236. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms12236>

2613 Cloud Jr., P.E., 1968. Atmospheric and hydrospheric evolution on the primitive Earth: both  
2614 secular accretion and biological and geochemical processes have affected earth's volatile  
2615 envelope. *Science (80- )*. 160, 729–736. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.160.3829.729>

2616 Cloud, P.E., 1965. Significance of Gunflint (Precambrian) Microflora. *Science (80- )*. 148, 27–35.

2617 Cockell, C.S., 2000. Ultraviolet Radiation and the Photobiology of Earth's Early Oceans. *Orig. life*  
2618 *Evol. Biosph.* 30, 467–500. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1006765405786>

2619 Codispoti, L.A., Christensen, J.P., 1985. Nitrification, denitrification and nitrous oxide cycling in  
2620 the eastern tropical South Pacific ocean. *Mar. Chem.* 16, 277–300.  
2621 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4203\(85\)90051-9](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0304-4203(85)90051-9)

2622 Cohen, Y., Jorgensen, B.B., Padan, E., Shilo, M., 1975. Sulphide-dependent anoxygenic  
2623 photosynthesis in the cyanobacterium *Oscillatoria limnetica*. *Nature* 257, 489–492.

2624 Cole, D.B., Planavsky, N.J., Longley, M., Böning, P., Wilkes, D., Wang, X., Swanner, E.D., Wittkop,  
2625 C., Loydell, D.K., Busigny, V., Knudsen, A.C., Sperling, E.A., 2020. Uranium Isotope  
2626 Fractionation in Non-sulfidic Anoxic Settings and the Global Uranium Isotope Mass  
2627 Balance. *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 34, e2020GB006649.  
2628 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2020GB006649>

2629 Cole, D.B., Reinhard, C.T., Wang, X., Gueguen, B., Halverson, G.P., Gibson, T., Hodgskiss, M.S.W.,



2630 McKenzie, N.R., Lyons, T.W., Planavsky, N.J., 2016. A shale-hosted Cr isotope record of low  
2631 atmospheric oxygen during the Proterozoic. *Geology* 44, 555–558.  
2632 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G37787.1>

2633 Cole, D.B., Zhang, S., Planavsky, N.J., 2017. A new estimate of detrital redox-sensitive metal  
2634 concentrations and variability in fluxes to marine sediments. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*  
2635 215, 337–353. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2017.08.004>

2636 Compeau, G.C., Barth, R., 1985. Sulfate-reducing bacteria: principal methylators of mercury in  
2637 anoxic estuarine sediment. *Appl Env. Microbiol* 50, 498–502.

2638 Conway, T.M., John, S.G., 2015. The cycling of iron, zinc and cadmium in the North East Pacific  
2639 Ocean – Insights from stable isotopes. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 164, 262–283.  
2640 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2015.05.023>

2641 Cosmidis, J., Benzerara, K., Morin, G., Busigny, V., Lebeau, O., Jézéquel, D., Noël, V., Dublet, G.,  
2642 Othmane, G., 2014. Biomineralization of iron-phosphates in the water column of Lake  
2643 Pavin (Massif Central, France). *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 126, 78–96.  
2644 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2013.10.037>

2645 Cossa, D., Mason, R.P., Fitzgerald, W.F., 1994. Chemical speciation of mercury in a meromictic  
2646 lake, in: Watras, C.J., Huckabee, J.W. (Eds.), *Mercury Pollution: Integration and Synthesis*.  
2647 pp. 57–67.

2648 Costa, K.M., Russell, J.M., Vogel, H., Bijaksana, S., 2015. Hydrological connectivity and mixing of  
2649 Lake Towuti, Indonesia in response to paleoclimatic changes over the last 60,000years.  
2650 *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 417, 467–475.  
2651 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2014.10.009>

2652 Cox, G.M., Halverson, G.P., Minarik, W.G., Le Heron, D.P., Macdonald, F.A., Bellefroid, E.J.,  
2653 Strauss, J. V, 2013. Neoproterozoic iron formation: An evaluation of its temporal,  
2654 environmental and tectonic significance. *Chem. Geol.* 362, 232–249.  
2655 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.08.002>

2656 Croal, L.R., Johnson, C.M., Beard, B.L., Newman, D.K., 2004. Iron isotope fractionation by Fe(II)-  
2657 oxidizing photoautotrophic bacteria. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 68, 1227–1242.

2658 Crockford, P.W., Hayles, J.A., Bao, H., Planavsky, N.J., Bekker, A., Fralick, P.W., Halverson, G.P.,  
2659 Bui, T.H., Peng, Y., Wing, B.A., 2018. Triple oxygen isotope evidence for limited mid-  
2660 Proterozoic primary productivity. *Nature* 559, 613–616. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-018-0349-y)  
2661 [018-0349-y](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41586-018-0349-y)

2662 Crowe, S.A., Hahn, A.S., Morgan-Lang, C., Thompson, K.J., Simister, R.L., Llíros, M., Hirst, M.,  
2663 Hallam, S.J., 2017. Draft Genome Sequence of the Pelagic Photoferrotroph *Chlorobium*  
2664 *phaeoferrooxidans*. *Genome Announc.* 5, e01584-16.  
2665 <https://doi.org/10.1128/genomeA.01584-16>

2666 Crowe, S.A., Jones, C., Katsev, S., Magen, C., O’Neill, A.H., Sturm, A., Canfield, D., Haffner, G.D.,  
2667 Mucci, A., Sundby, B., Fowle, D.A., 2008a. Photoferrotrophs thrive in an Archean Ocean  
2668 analogue. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 105, 15938–15943.  
2669 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0805313105>

2670 Crowe, S.A., Katsev, S., Leslie, K., Sturm, A., Magen, C., Nomosatryo, S., Pack, M.A., Kessler, J.D.,  
2671 Reeburgh, W.S., Roberts, J.A., González, L., Douglas Haffner, G., Mucci, A., Sundby, B.,  
2672 Fowle, D.A., 2011. The methane cycle in ferruginous Lake Matano. *Geobiology* 9, 61–78.  
2673 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-4669.2010.00257.x>

2674 Crowe, S.A., Maresca, J.A., Jones, C., Sturm, A., Henny, C., Fowle, D.A., Cox, R.P., Delong, E.F.,  
2675 Canfield, D.E., 2014a. Deep-water anoxygenic photosynthesis in a ferruginous chemocline.  
2676 *Geobiology* 12, 322–339. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12089>

2677 Crowe, S.A., O’Neill, A.H., Katsev, S., Hehanussa, P., Haffner, D.G., Sundby, B., Mucci, A., Fowle,  
2678 D.A., 2008b. The biogeochemistry of tropical lakes: A case study from Lake Matano,  
2679 Indonesia. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 53, 319–331. <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2008.53.1.0319>

2680 Crowe, S.A., Pannalal, S.J., Fowle, D.A., Cioppa, M.T., Symons, D.T.A., Haffner, G.D., Fryer, B.J.,  
2681 McNeely, R., Sundby, B., Hehanussa, P.E., 2004. Biogeochemical cycling in Fe-rich  
2682 sediments from Lake Matano, Indonesia, in: 11th International Symposium on Water-Rock  
2683 Interaction. pp. 1185–1189.

2684 Crowe, S.A., Paris, G., Katsev, S., Jones, C., Kim, S., Zerkle, A.L., Nomosatryo, S., Fowle, D.A.,  
2685 Adkins, J.F., Sessions, A.L., Farquhar, J., Canfield, D.E., 2014b. Sulfate was a trace  
2686 constituent of Archean seawater. *Science* (80-. ). 346, 735–739.  
2687 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1258966>

2688 Cullen, J.J., 2015. Subsurface Chlorophyll Maximum Layers: Enduring Enigma or Mystery  
2689 Solved? *Ann. Rev. Mar. Sci.* 7, 207–239. [https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-010213-](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-010213-135111)  
2690 [135111](https://doi.org/10.1146/annurev-marine-010213-135111)

2691 Cullen, J.J., 1982. The Deep Chlorophyll Maximum: Comparing Vertical Profiles of Chlorophyll a.  
2692 *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 39, 791–803.

2693 Cullen, J.J., Eppley, R.W., 1981. Chlorophyll maximum layers of the Southern California Bight  
2694 and possible mechanisms of their formation and maintenance. *Oceanol. Acta* 4, 23–32.

2695 Culver, D.A., 1977. Biogenic meromixis and stability in a soft-water lake. *Limnol. Ocean.* 22,

2696 667–686.

2697 Cumming, V.M., Poulton, S.W., Rooney, A.D., Selby, D., 2013. Anoxia in the terrestrial  
2698 environment during the late Mesoproterozoic. *Geology* 41, 583–586.  
2699 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G34299.1>

2700 Czaja, A.D., Johnson, C.M., Roden, E.E., Beard, B.L., Vogelin, A.R., Nägler, T.F., Beukes, N.J.,  
2701 Wille, M., 2012. Evidence for free oxygen in the Neoproterozoic ocean based on coupled iron-  
2702 molybdenum isotope fractionation. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 86, 118–137.

2703 Dahl, T.W., Chappaz, A., Fitts, J.P., Lyons, T.W., 2013. Molybdenum reduction in a sulfidic lake:  
2704 Evidence from X-ray absorption fine-structure spectroscopy and implications for the Mo  
2705 paleoproxy. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 103, 213–231.  
2706 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2012.10.058>

2707 Dahl, T.W., Chappaz, A., Hoek, J., McKenzie, C.J., Svane, S., Canfield, D.E., 2017. Evidence of  
2708 molybdenum association with particulate organic matter under sulfidic conditions.  
2709 *Geobiology* 15, 311–323. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12220>

2710 Dahl, T.W., Wirth, S.B., 2017. Molybdenum isotope fractionation and speciation in a euxinic  
2711 lake—Testing ways to discern isotope fractionation processes in a sulfidic setting. *Chem.*  
2712 *Geol.* 460, 84–92. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2017.04.018>

2713 Dalsgaard, T., Thamdrup, B., Farías, L., Revsbech, N.P., 2012. Anammox and denitrification in  
2714 the oxygen minimum zone of the eastern South Pacific. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 57, 1331–1346.  
2715 <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2012.57.5.1331>

2716 Dang, D.H., Novotnik, B., Wang, W., Georg, R.B., Evans, R.D., 2016. Uranium Isotope  
2717 Fractionation during Adsorption, (Co)precipitation, and Biotic Reduction. *Environ. Sci.*

2718 Technol. 50, 12695–12704. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b01459>

2719 Dauphas, N., Kasting, J.F., 2011. Low pCO<sub>2</sub> in the pore water, not in the Archean air. *Nature*  
2720 474, E1–E1.

2721 Davison, W., 1993. Iron and manganese in lakes. *Earth-Science Rev.* 34, 119–163.  
2722 [https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0012-8252\(93\)90029-7](https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0012-8252(93)90029-7)

2723 Dean, W.E., Bradbury, J.P., Anderson, R.Y., Barnosky, C.W., 1984. The Variability of Holocene  
2724 Climate Change: Evidence from Varved Lake Sediments. *Science* (80-. ). 226, 1191–1194.

2725 Dean, W.E., Neff, B.P., Rosenberry, D.O., Winter, T.C., Parkhurst, R., 2006. The Significance of  
2726 Ground Water to the Accumulation of Iron and Manganese in the Sediments of Two  
2727 Hydrologically Distinct Lakes in North-Central Minnesota: A Geological Perspective.  
2728 *Groundwater* 41, 951–963. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-6584.2003.tb02437.x>

2729 Degens, E.T., Stoffers, P., 1976. Stratified waters as a key to the past. *Nature* 263, 22–27.  
2730 <https://doi.org/10.1038/263022a0>

2731 Demidov, I.N., Houmark-Nielsen, M., Kjær, K.H., Funder, S., Larsen, E., Lyså, A., Lunkka, J.-P.,  
2732 Saarnisto, M., 2004. Valdaian glacial maxima in the Arkhangelsk district of northwestern  
2733 Russia, in: Ehlers, J., Gibbard, P.L.B.T.-D. in Q.S. (Eds.), *Quaternary Glaciations Extent and*  
2734 *Chronology*. Elsevier, pp. 321–336. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S1571-](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S1571-0866(04)80082-4)  
2735 [0866\(04\)80082-4](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S1571-0866(04)80082-4)

2736 Derry, L.A., 2015. Causes and consequences of mid-Proterozoic anoxia. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 42,  
2737 8538–8546. <https://doi.org/10.1002/2015GL065333>

2738 Des Marais, D.J., Strauss, H., Summons, R.E., Hayes, J.M., 1992. Carbon isotope evidence for the  
2739 stepwise oxidation of the Proterozoic environment. *Nature* 359, 605–609.

2740 Deuser, W.G., 1970. Carbon-13 in Black Sea Waters and Implications for the Origin of Hydrogen  
2741 Sulfide. *Science* (80-. ). 168, 1575–1577.

2742 Dickinson, K.A., 1988. Paleolimnology of Lake Tubutulik, an iron-meromictic Eocene Lake,  
2743 eastern Seward Peninsula, Alaska. *Sediment. Geol.* 54, 303–320.  
2744 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0037-0738\(88\)90038-3](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0037-0738(88)90038-3)

2745 Dickman, M., Ouellet, M., 1987. Limnology of Garrow Lake, NWT, Canada. *Polar Rec. (Gr. Brit.)*.  
2746 23, 531–549.

2747 Dijkstra, N., Slomp, C.P., Behrends, T., 2016. Vivianite is a key sink for phosphorus in sediments  
2748 of the Landsort Deep, an intermittently anoxic deep basin in the Baltic Sea. *Chem. Geol.*  
2749 438, 58–72. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2016.05.025>

2750 Doyle, K.A., Poulton, S.W., Newton, R.J., Podkovyrov, V.N., Bekker, A., 2018. Shallow water  
2751 anoxia in the Mesoproterozoic ocean: Evidence from the Bashkir Meganticlinorium,  
2752 Southern Urals. *Precambrian Res.* 317, 196–210.  
2753 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2018.09.001>

2754 Dupuis, D., Sprague, E., Docherty, K.M., Koretsky, C.M., 2019. The influence of road salt on  
2755 seasonal mixing, redox stratification and methane concentrations in urban kettle lakes. *Sci.*  
2756 *Total Environ.* 661, 514–521.  
2757 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2019.01.191>

2758 Ehrenreich, A., Widdel, F., 1994. Anaerobic oxidation of ferrous iron by purple bacteria, a new  
2759 type of phototrophic metabolism. *Appl Env. Microbiol* 60, 1526–4517.

2760 Ellwood, M.J., Hassler, C., Moisset, S., Pascal, L., Danza, F., Peduzzi, S., Tonolla, M., Vance, D.,  
2761 2019. Iron isotope transformations in the meromictic Lake Cadagno. *Geochim.*

2762 Cosmochim. Acta 255, 205–221. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2019.04.007>

2763 Erickson, M.L., Barnes, R.J., 2005. Glacial Sediment Causing Regional-Scale Elevated Arsenic in  
2764 Drinking Water. *Ground Water* 43, 796–805. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-6584.2005.00053.x)  
2765 [6584.2005.00053.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1745-6584.2005.00053.x)

2766 Erickson, M.L., Elliott, S.M., Christenson, C.A., Krall, A.L., 2018. Predicting geogenic Arsenic in  
2767 Drinking Water Wells in Glacial Aquifers, North-Central USA: Accounting for Depth-  
2768 Dependent Features. *Water Resour. Res.* 54, 10,110-172,187.  
2769 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2018WR023106>

2770 Eroglu, S., Schoenberg, R., Pascarelli, S., Beukes, N.J., Kleinhanns, I.C., Swanner, E.D., 2018.  
2771 Open ocean vs. continentally-derived iron cycles along the Neoproterozoic Campbellrand-  
2772 Malmani Carbonate platform, South Africa. *Am. J. Sci.* 318, 367–408.  
2773 <https://doi.org/10.2475/04.2018.01>

2774 Eugster, H.P., Chou, I.-M., 1973. The Depositional Environments of Precambrian Banded Iron-  
2775 Formations. *Econ. Geol.* 68, 1144–1168. <https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.68.7.1144>

2776 Ewers, W.E., 1983. Chemical factors in the deposition and diagenesis of Banded Iron-Formation,  
2777 in: Trendall, A.F., Morris, R.C. (Eds.), *Iron-Formation: Facts and Problems*. Elsevier Science  
2778 Publishers B. V., pp. 491–512.

2779 Ewers, W.E., 1980. Chemical conditions for the precipitation of banded iron-formations., in: P.  
2780 A. Trudinger, M.R.W. and B.J.R. (Ed.), *Biogeochemistry of Ancient and Modern*  
2781 *Environments*. Springer-Verlag, Berlin, pp. 83–92.

2782 Fakraee, M., Hancisse, O., Canfield, D.E., Crowe, S.A., Katsev, S., 2019. Proterozoic seawater  
2783 sulfate scarcity and the evolution of ocean–atmosphere chemistry. *Nat. Geosci.* 12, 375–

2784 380. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-019-0351-5>

2785 Felder, M., Gaupp, R., 2006. The  $\delta^{13}\text{C}$  and  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  signatures of siderite - a tool to discriminate  
2786 mixis patterns in ancient lakes. *Zeitschrift für der Dtsch. Gesellschaft für*  
2787 *Geowissenschaften* 157, 387–410.

2788 Fennel, K., Follows, M., Falkowski, P.G., 2005. The co-evolution of the nitrogen, carbon and  
2789 oxygen cycles in the Proterozoic Ocean. *Am. J. Sci.* 305, 526–545.

2790 Fernandez, A., van Dijk, J., Müller, I.A., Bernasconi, S.M., 2016. Siderite acid fractionation  
2791 factors for sealed and open vessel digestions at 70°C and 100°C. *Chem. Geol.* 444, 180–  
2792 186. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2016.10.015>

2793 Ferrera, I., Sarmiento, H., Priscu, J.C., Chiuchiolo, A., González, J.M., Grossart, H.-P., 2017.  
2794 Diversity and Distribution of Freshwater Aerobic Anoxygenic Phototrophic Bacteria across  
2795 a Wide Latitudinal Gradient. *Front. Microbiol.* 8, 175.  
2796 <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2017.00175>

2797 Feulner, G., 2012. The faint young Sun problem. *Rev. Geophys.* 50.  
2798 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2011RG000375>

2799 Fischer, W.W., Schroeder, S., Lacassie, J.P., Beukes, N.J., Goldberg, T., Strauss, H., Horstmann,  
2800 U.E., Schrag, D.P., Knoll, A.H., 2009. Isotopic constraints on the Late Archean carbon cycle  
2801 from the Transvaal Supergroup along the western margin of the Kaapvaal Craton, South  
2802 Africa. *Precambrian Res.* 169, 15–27.

2803 Fitzgerald, W.F., Engstrom, D.R., Mason, R.P., Nater, E.A., 1998. The Case for Atmospheric  
2804 Mercury Contamination in Remote Areas. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 32, 1–7.  
2805 <https://doi.org/10.1021/es970284w>



2806 Flament, N., Coltice, N., Rey, P.F., 2008. A case for late-Archaean continental emergence from  
2807 thermal evolution models and hypsometry. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 275, 326–336.  
2808 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2008.08.029>

2809 Flannery, D.T., Allwood, A.C., Van Kranendonk, M.J., 2016. Lacustrine facies dependence of  
2810 highly <sup>13</sup>C-depleted organic matter during the global age of methanotrophy. *Precambrian*  
2811 *Res.* 285, 216–241. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2016.09.021>

2812 Froelich, P.N., Klinkhammer, G.P., Bender, M.L., Luedtke, N.A., Heath, G.R., Cullen, D., Dauphin,  
2813 P., Hammond, D., Hartman, B., Maynard, V., 1979. Early oxidation of organic matter in  
2814 pelagic sediments of the eastern equatorial Atlantic: suboxic diagenesis. *Geochim.*  
2815 *Cosmochim. Acta* 43, 1075–1090. [https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0016-](https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(79)90095-4)  
2816 [7037\(79\)90095-4](https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(79)90095-4)

2817 Fry, B., Jannasch, H.W., Molyneaux, S.J., Wirsén, C.O., Muramoto, J.A., King, S., 1991. Stable  
2818 isotope studies of the carbon, nitrogen and sulfur cycles in the Black Sea and the Cariaco  
2819 Trench. *Deep Sea Res. Part A. Oceanogr. Res. Pap.* 38, S1003–S1019.  
2820 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0198-0149\(10\)80021-4](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0198-0149(10)80021-4)

2821 Gäb, F., Ballhaus, C., Siemens, J., Heuser, A., Lissner, M., Geisler, T., Garbe-Schönberg, D., 2017.  
2822 Siderite cannot be used as CO<sub>2</sub> sensor for Archaean atmospheres. *Geochim. Cosmochim.*  
2823 *Acta* 214, 209–225. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2017.07.027>

2824 Galili, N., Shemesh, A., Yam, R., Brailovsky, I., Sela-Adler, M., Schuster, E.M., Collom, C., Bekker,  
2825 A., Planavsky, N., Macdonald, F.A., Pr at, A., Rudmin, M., Trela, W., Stuessen, U., Heikoop,  
2826 J.M., Aurell, M., Ramajo, J., Halevy, I., 2019. The geologic history of seawater oxygen  
2827 isotopes from marine iron oxides. *Science (80- )*. 365, 469 LP – 473.

2828 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.aaw9247>

2829 Gauger, T., Konhauser, K., Kappler, A., 2015. Protection of phototrophic iron(II)-oxidizing  
2830 bacteria from UV irradiation by biogenic iron(III) minerals: Implications for early Archean  
2831 banded iron formation. *Geology* 43, 1067–1070. <https://doi.org/10.1130/G37095.1>

2832 Gilleaudeau, G.J., Kah, L.C., 2015. Heterogeneous redox conditions and a shallow chemocline in  
2833 the Mesoproterozoic ocean: Evidence from carbon–sulfur–iron relationships. *Precambrian  
2834 Res.* 257, 94–108. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2014.11.030>

2835 Gilleaudeau, G.J., Romaniello, S.J., Luo, G., Kaufman, A.J., Zhang, F., Kläebe, R.M., Kah, L.C.,  
2836 Azmy, K., Bartley, J.K., Zheng, W., Knoll, A.H., Anbar, A.D., 2019. Uranium isotope evidence  
2837 for limited euxinia in mid-Proterozoic oceans. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 521, 150–157.  
2838 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2019.06.012>

2839 Gilmour, C.C., Riedel, G.S., Ederington, M.C., Bell, J.T., Gill, G.A., Stordal, M.C., 1998.  
2840 Methylmercury concentrations and production rates across a trophic gradient in the  
2841 northern Everglades. *Biogeochemistry* 40, 327–345.  
2842 <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1005972708616>

2843 Glass, J.B., Wolfe-Simon, F., Anbar, A.D., 2009. Coevolution of metal availability and nitrogen  
2844 assimilation in cyanobacteria and algae. *Geobiology* 7, 100–123.

2845 Godfrey, L. V, Falkowski, P.G., 2009. The cycling and redox state of nitrogen in the Archaean  
2846 ocean. *Nat. Geosci.* 2, 725–729.

2847 Godfrey, L. V, Poulton, S.W., Bebout, G.E., Fralick, P.W., 2013. Stability of the nitrogen cycle  
2848 during development of sulfidic water in the redox-stratified late Paleoproterozoic Ocean.  
2849 *Geology* 41, 655–658. <https://doi.org/10.1130/g33930.1>

- 2850 Goldberg, T., Strauss, H., Guo, Q., Liu, C., 2007. Reconstructing marine redox conditions for the  
2851 Early Cambrian Yangtze Platform: Evidence from biogenic sulphur and organic carbon  
2852 isotopes. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 254, 175–193.  
2853 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2007.03.015>
- 2854 Goldblatt, C., Lenton, T.M., Watson, A.J., 2006. Bistability of atmospheric oxygen and the Great  
2855 Oxidation. *Nature* 443, 683–686.  
2856 [https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v443/n7112/supinfo/nature051](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v443/n7112/supinfo/nature05169_S1.html)  
2857 [69\\_S1.html](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v443/n7112/supinfo/nature05169_S1.html)
- 2858 Gordon, G.W., Lyons, T.W., Arnold, G.L., Roe, J., Sageman, B.B., Anbar, A.D., 2009. When do  
2859 black shales tell molybdenum isotope tales? *Geology* 37, 535–538.  
2860 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G25186A.1>
- 2861 Gorham, E., 1957. The Development of Peat Lands. *Q. Rev. Biol.* 32, 145–166.
- 2862 Gorham, E., Boyce, F.M., 1989. Influence of lake surface area and depth upon thermal  
2863 stratification and the depth of the summer thermocline. *J. Great Lakes Res.* 15, 233–245.
- 2864 Gorham, E., Dean, W.E., Sanger, J.E., 1983. The chemical composition of lakes in the north-  
2865 central United States. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 28, 287–301.
- 2866 Gorlenko, V.M., Vainstein, M.B., Kachalkin, V.I., 1978. Microbiological characteristic of lake  
2867 Mogilnoye. *Arch. für Hydrobiol.* 81, 475–492.
- 2868 Gorlenko, V.M., Vainstein, M. V., Chebotarev, E.N., 1980. Bacteria involved in turnover of sulfur  
2869 and iron metabolism in meromictic Lake Kuznechikha with low sulfate content.  
2870 *Microbiology* 49, 653–659.
- 2871 Goudge, T.A., Russell, J.M., Mustard, J.F., Head, J.W., Bijaksana, S., 2017. A 40,000 yr record of

2872 clay mineralogy at Lake Towuti, Indonesia: Paleoclimate reconstruction from reflectance  
2873 spectroscopy and perspectives on paleolakes on Mars. *GSA Bull.* 129, 806–819.  
2874 <https://doi.org/10.1130/B31569.1>

2875 Grégoire, D.S., Lavoie, N.C., Poulain, A.J., 2018. Heliobacteria Reveal Fermentation As a Key  
2876 Pathway for Mercury Reduction in Anoxic Environments. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 52, 4145–  
2877 4153. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.8b00320>

2878 Grégoire, D.S., Poulain, A.J., 2016. A physiological role for HgII during phototrophic growth. *Nat.*  
2879 *Geosci.* 9, 121–125. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ngeo2629>

2880 Guilbaud, R., Poulton, S.W., Butterfield, N.J., Zhu, M., Shields-Zhou, G.A., 2015. A global  
2881 transition to ferruginous conditions in the early Neoproterozoic oceans. *Nat. Geosci.* 8,  
2882 466–470.  
2883 <https://doi.org/10.1038/ngeo2434><http://www.nature.com/ngeo/journal/v8/n6/abs/ngeo>  
2884 [2434.html#supplementary-information](http://www.nature.com/ngeo/journal/v8/n6/abs/ngeo2434.html#supplementary-information)

2885 Habicht, K.S., Gade, M., Thamdrup, B., Berg, P., Canfield, D.E., 2002. Calibration of Sulfate Levels  
2886 in the Archean Ocean. *Science* (80-. ). 298, 2372–2374.  
2887 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1078265>

2888 Hakala, A., 2004. Meromixis as a part of lake evolution - observations and a revised  
2889 classification of true meromictic lakes in Finland. *Boreal Environ. Res.* 9, 37–53.

2890 Halama, M., Swanner, E.D., Konhauser, K.O., Kappler, A., 2016. Evaluation of siderite and  
2891 magnetite formation in BIFs by pressure–temperature experiments of Fe(III) minerals and  
2892 microbial biomass. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 450, 243–253.  
2893 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2016.06.032>

2894 Halevy, I., Alesker, M., Schuster, E.M., Popovitz-Biro, R., Feldman, Y., 2017. A key role for green  
2895 rust in the Precambrian oceans and the genesis of iron formations. *Nat. Geosci.* 10, 135.

2896 Hall, K., Northcote, T., 2012. Meromictic Lakes, in: Bengtsson, L., Herschy, R., Fairbridge, R.  
2897 (Eds.), *Encyclopedia of Lakes and Reservoirs*. pp. 519–524.

2898 Halm, H., Musat, N., Lam, P., Langlois, R., Musat, F., Peduzzi, S., Lavik, G., Schubert, C.J., Singha,  
2899 B., LaRoche, J., Kuypers, M.M.M., 2009. Co-occurrence of denitrification and nitrogen  
2900 fixation in a meromictic lake, Lake Cadagno (Switzerland). *Environ. Microbiol.* 11, 1945–  
2901 1958. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2009.01917.x>

2902 Hamilton, T.L., Klatt, J.M., de Beer, D., Macalady, J.L., 2018. Cyanobacterial photosynthesis  
2903 under sulfidic conditions: insights from the isolate *Leptolyngbya* sp. strain *hensonii*. *Isme J.*  
2904 12, 568.

2905 Hand, R.M., Burton, H.R., 1981. 25. Microbial ecology of an Antarctic saline meromictic lake.  
2906 *Hydrobiologia* 81, 363–374. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF00048725>

2907 Hasberg, A.K.M., Bijaksana, S., Held, P., Just, J., Melles, M., Morlock, M.A., Opitz, S., Russell,  
2908 J.M., Vogel, H., Wennrich, V., 2019. Modern sedimentation processes in Lake Towuti,  
2909 Indonesia, revealed by the composition of surface sediments. *Sedimentology* 66, 675–698.  
2910 <https://doi.org/10.1111/sed.12503>

2911 Havig, J.R., Hamilton, T.L., Bachan, A., Kump, L.R., 2017. Sulfur and carbon isotopic evidence for  
2912 metabolic pathway evolution and a four-stepped Earth system progression across the  
2913 Archean and Paleoproterozoic. *Earth-Science Rev.* 174, 1–21.  
2914 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2017.06.014>

2915 Hawkings, J.R., Wadham, J.L., Tranter, M., Raiswell, R., Benning, L.G., Statham, P.J., Tedstone,

2916 A., Nienow, P., Lee, K., Telling, J., 2014. Ice sheets as a significant source of highly reactive  
2917 nanoparticulate iron to the oceans. *Nat. Commun.* 5, 3929.  
2918 <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms4929>

2919 Hayes, J.M., 1994. Global methanotrophy at the Archean-Proterozoic transition, in: Bengtson, S.  
2920 (Ed.), *Early Life on Earth*. Nobel Symposium. Columbia University Press, New York.

2921 Hayes, J.M., Waldbauer, J.R., 2006. The carbon cycle and associated redox processes through  
2922 time. *Philos. Trans. R. Soc. B Biol. Sci.* 361, 931–950.  
2923 <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2006.1840>

2924 Hegler, F., Posth, N.R., Jiang, J., Kappler, A., 2008. Physiology of phototrophic iron(II)-oxidizing  
2925 bacteria: implications for modern and ancient environments. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 66,  
2926 250–260.

2927 Heimann, A., Johnson, C.M., Beard, B.L., Valley, J.W., Roden, E.E., Spicuzza, M.J., Beukes, N.J.,  
2928 2010. Fe, C, and O isotope compositions of banded iron formation carbonates  
2929 demonstrate a major role for dissimilatory iron reduction in ~2.5Ga marine environments.  
2930 *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 294, 8–18.  
2931 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2010.02.015>

2932 Heising, S., Richter, L., Ludwig, W., Schink, B., 1999. *Chlorobium ferrooxidans* sp. nov., a  
2933 phototrophic green sulfur bacterium that oxidizes ferrous iron in coculture with a  
2934 “*Geospirillum*” sp. strain. *Arch. Microbiol.* 172, 116–124.  
2935 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s002030050748>

2936 Heising, S., Schink, B., 1998. Phototrophic oxidation of ferrous iron by a *Rhodomicrobium*  
2937 *vannielii* strain. *Microbiology* 144, 2263–2269.

2938 Helz, G.R., Miller, C. V, Charnock, J.M., Mosselmans, J.F.W., Pattrick, R.A.D., Garner, C.D.,  
2939 Vaughan, D.J., 1996. Mechanism of molybdenum removal from the sea and its  
2940 concentration in black shales: EXAFS evidence. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 60, 3631–3642.  
2941 [https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(96\)00195-0](https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(96)00195-0)

2942 Hiatt, E.E., Pufahl, P.K., Guimarães da Silva, L., 2020. Iron and phosphorus biochemical systems  
2943 and the Cryogenian-Ediacaran transition, Jacadigo basin, Brazil: Implications for the  
2944 Neoproterozoic oxygenation event. *Precambrian Res.* 337, 105533.  
2945 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2019.105533>

2946 Hinrichs, K.-U., 2002. Microbial fixation of methane carbon at 2.7 Ga: Was an anaerobic  
2947 mechanism possible? *Geochemistry, Geophys. Geosystems* 3, 1–10.  
2948 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2001GC000286>

2949 Hogle, S.L., Dupont, C.L., Hopkinson, B.M., King, A.L., Buck, K.N., Roe, K.L., Stuart, R.K., Allen,  
2950 A.E., Mann, E.L., Johnson, Z.I., Barbeau, K.A., 2018. Pervasive iron limitation at subsurface  
2951 chlorophyll maxima of the California Current. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115, 13300 LP – 13305.  
2952 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1813192115>

2953 Holland, H.D., 2007. 6.21 - The Geologic History of Seawater, in: Turekian, H.D.H.K. (Ed.),  
2954 *Treatise on Geochemistry*. Pergamon, Oxford, pp. 1–46.  
2955 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B0-08-043751-6/06122-3>

2956 Holland, H.D., 1984. *The Chemical Evolution of the Atmosphere and Oceans*. Princeton  
2957 University Press, Princeton, NJ.

2958 Holland, H.D., 1973. The Oceans: a possible source for iron in iron-formations. *Econ. Geol.* 68,  
2959 1169–1172.

2960 Hongve, D., 2002. Seasonal Mixing and Genesis of Endogenic Meromixis in Small Lakes in  
2961 Southeast Norway. *Hydrol. Res.* 33, 189 LP – 206.

2962 Hongve, D., 1999. Long-term Variation in the Stability of the Meromictic Lake Nordbytjernet  
2963 Caused by Groundwater Fluctuations. *Nord. Hydrol.* 30, 21–38.

2964 Hongve, D., 1980. Chemical stratification and stability of meromictic lakes in the Upper  
2965 Romerike district. *Schweiz Z. Hydrol.* 42, 171–195.

2966 Hongve, D., 1977. The ionic composition of lakes fed by ground water and precipitation in the  
2967 Upper Romerike District. *Nord. Hydrol.* 8, 141–162.

2968 Hongve, D., 1974. Hydrological features of Nordbytjernet, a manganese-rich meromictic lake in  
2969 SE Norway. *Arch. für Hydrobiol.* 74, 227–246.

2970 Hood, A. v. S., Planavsky, N.J., Wallace, M.W., Wang, X., Bellefroid, E.J., Gueguen, B., Cole, D.B.,  
2971 2016. Integrated geochemical-petrographic insights from component-selective  $\delta^{238}\text{U}$  of  
2972 Cryogenian marine carbonates. *Geology* 44, 935–938. <https://doi.org/10.1130/G38533.1>

2973 Hood, A.V.S., Wallace, M.W., 2014. Marine cements reveal the structure of an anoxic,  
2974 ferruginous Neoproterozoic ocean. *J. Geol. Soc. London.* 171, 741 LP – 744.  
2975 <https://doi.org/10.1144/jgs2013-099>

2976 Hopkinson, B.M., Barbeau, K.A., 2012. Iron transporters in marine prokaryotic genomes and  
2977 metagenomes. *Environ. Microbiol.* 14, 114–128. [https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-  
2978 2920.2011.02539.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1462-2920.2011.02539.x)

2979 Hopkinson, B.M., Barbeau, K.A., 2008. Interactive influences of iron and light limitation on  
2980 phytoplankton at subsurface chlorophyll maxima in the eastern North Pacific. *Limnol.*  
2981 *Oceanogr.* 53, 1303–1318. <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.2008.53.4.1303>



2982 Hua, B., Deng, B., 2008. Reductive Immobilization of Uranium(VI) by Amorphous Iron Sulfide.  
2983 Environ. Sci. Technol. 42, 8703–8708. <https://doi.org/10.1021/es801225z>

2984 Huang, J.-H., Huang, F., Evans, L., Glasauer, S., 2015. Vanadium: Global (bio)geochemistry.  
2985 Chem. Geol. 417, 68–89. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2015.09.019>

2986 Isley, A.E., 1995. Hydrothermal plumes and the delivery of iron to Banded Iron Formations. J.  
2987 Geol. 103, 169–185.

2988 Isley, A.E., Abbott, D.H., 1999. Plume-related mafic volcanism and the deposition of banded  
2989 iron formation. J. Geophys. Res. 104.

2990 Jaffrés, J.B.D., Shields, G.A., Wallmann, K., 2007. The oxygen isotope evolution of seawater: A  
2991 critical review of a long-standing controversy and an improved geological water cycle  
2992 model for the past 3.4 billion years. Earth-Science Rev. 83, 83–122.  
2993 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2007.04.002>

2994 James, H.L., 1954. Sedimentary facies of iron-formation. Econ. Geol. 49, 253–293.

2995 Jeremiason, J.D., Engstrom, D.R., Swain, E.B., Nater, E.A., Johnson, B.M., Almendinger, J.E.,  
2996 Monson, B.A., Kolka, R.K., 2006. Sulfate Addition Increases Methylmercury Production in  
2997 an Experimental Wetland. Environ. Sci. Technol. 40, 3800–3806.  
2998 <https://doi.org/10.1021/es0524144>

2999 Jiang, C.Z., Tosca, N.J., 2020. Growth kinetics of siderite at 298.15 K and 1 bar. Geochim.  
3000 Cosmochim. Acta 274, 97–117. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2020.01.047>

3001 Jiang, C.Z., Tosca, N.J., 2019. Fe(II)-carbonate precipitation kinetics and the chemistry of anoxic  
3002 ferruginous seawater. Earth Planet. Sci. Lett. 506, 231–242.  
3003 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2018.11.010>

3004 Jiao, Y., Kappler, A., Croal, L.R., Newman, D.K., 2005. Isolation and characterization of a  
3005 genetically tractable photoautotrophic Fe(II)-oxidizing bacterium *Rhodopseudomonas*  
3006 *palustris* strain TIE-1. *Appl. Envir. Microbiol.* 71, 4487–4496.

3007 Jimenez-Lopez, C., Romanek, C.S., 2004. Precipitation kinetics and carbon isotope partitioning  
3008 of inorganic siderite at 25°C and 1 atm 1. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 68, 557–571.  
3009 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037\(03\)00460-5](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037(03)00460-5)

3010 Jirsa, F., Neubauer, E., Kittinger, R., Hofmann, T., Krachler, R., von der Kammer, F., Keppler, B.K.,  
3011 2013. Natural organic matter and iron export from the Tanner Moor, Austria. *Limnologica*  
3012 43, 239–244. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.limno.2012.09.006>

3013 Johnson, B.W., Wing, B.A., 2020. Limited Archaean continental emergence reflected in an early  
3014 Archaean 18O-enriched ocean. *Nat. Geosci.* 13, 243–248. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-020-0538-9)  
3015 [020-0538-9](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-020-0538-9)

3016 Johnson, C.M., Beard, B.L., Beukes, N.J., Klein, C., O’Leary, J.M., 2003. Ancient geochemical  
3017 cycling in the Earth as inferred from Fe isotope studies of banded iron formations from the  
3018 Transvaal Craton. *Contrib. to Mineral. Petrol.* 144, 523–547.

3019 Johnson, C.M., Beard, B.L., Klein, C., Beukes, N.J., Roden, E.E., 2008a. Iron isotopes constrain  
3020 biologic and abiologic processes in banded iron formation genesis. *Geochim. Cosmochim.*  
3021 *Acta* 72, 151–169.

3022 Johnson, C.M., Beard, B.L., Roden, E.E., 2008b. The Iron Isotope Fingerprints of Redox and  
3023 Biogeochemical Cycling in Modern and Ancient Earth. *Annu. Rev. Earth Planet. Sci.* 36,  
3024 457–493. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1146/annurev.earth.36.031207.124139>

3025 Johnson, C.M., Ludois, J.M., Beard, B.L., Beukes, N.J., Heimann, A., 2013. Iron formation

3026 carbonates: Paleoceanographic proxy or recorder of microbial diagenesis? *Geology* 41,  
3027 1147–1150.

3028 Johnson, C.M., Roden, E.E., Welch, S.A., L., B.B., 2005. Experimental constraints on Fe isotope  
3029 fractionation during magnetite and Fe carbonate formation coupled to dissimilatory  
3030 hydrous ferric oxide reduction. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 69, 963–993.

3031 Johnson, J.E., Molnar, P.H., 2019. Widespread and Persistent Deposition of Iron Formations for  
3032 Two Billion Years. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 46, 3327–3339.  
3033 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2019GL081970>

3034 Johnson, J.E., Muhling, J.R., Cosmidis, J., Rasmussen, B., Templeton, A.S., 2018. Low-Fe(III)  
3035 Greenalite Was a Primary Mineral From Neoproterozoic Oceans. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 45, 3182–  
3036 3192. <https://doi.org/10.1002/2017GL076311>

3037 Johnson, M.D., Adams, R.S., Gowan, A.S., Harris, K.L., Hobbs, H.C., Jennings, C.E., Knaeble, A.R.,  
3038 Lusardi, B.A., Meyer, G.N., 2016. RI-86 Quaternary Lithostratigraphic Units of Minnesota.

3039 Johnson, T.C., Brown, E.T., Shi, J., 2011. Biogenic silica deposition in Lake Malawi, East Africa  
3040 over the past 150,000 years. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol.* 303, 103–109.  
3041 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2010.01.024>

3042 Johnston, D.T., Poulton, S.W., Dehler, C., Porter, S., Husson, J., Canfield, D.E., Knoll, A.H., 2010.  
3043 An emerging picture of Neoproterozoic ocean chemistry: Insights from the Chuar Group,  
3044 Grand Canyon, USA. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 290, 64–73.  
3045 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2009.11.059>

3046 Johnston, D.T., Wolfe-Simon, F., Pearson, A., Knoll, A.H., 2009. Anoxygenic photosynthesis  
3047 modulated Proterozoic oxygen and sustained Earth's middle age. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 106,

3048 16925–16929. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0909248106>

3049 Jones, C., Nomosatryo, S., Crowe, S.A., Bjerrum, C.J., Canfield, D.E., 2015. Iron oxides, divalent  
3050 cations, silica, and the early earth phosphorus crisis. *Geology* 43, 135–138.  
3051 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G36044.1>

3052 Jones, P.M., Trost, J.J., Rosenberry, D.O., Jackson, P.R., Bode, J.A., O’Grady, R.M., 2013.  
3053 Groundwater and Surface-Water Interactions near White Bear Lake, Minnesota, through  
3054 2011, U.S. Geological Survey Scientific Investigations Report 2013-5044.

3055 Jungkunst, H.F., Krüger, J.P., Heitkamp, F., Erasmi, S., Fiedler, S., Glatzel, S., Lal, R., 2012.  
3056 Accounting More Precisely for Peat and Other Soil Carbon Resources BT - Recarbonization  
3057 of the Biosphere: Ecosystems and the Global Carbon Cycle, in: Lal, R., Lorenz, K., Hüttl, R.F.,  
3058 Schneider, B.U., von Braun, J. (Eds.), . Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp. 127–157.  
3059 [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-4159-1\\_7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-94-007-4159-1_7)

3060 Kah, L.C., Lyons, T.W., Frank, T.D., 2004. Low marine sulphate and protracted oxygenation of  
3061 the Proterozoic biosphere. *Nature* 431, 834.

3062 Kappler, A., Johnson, C.M., Crosby, H.A., Beard, B.L., Newman, D.K., 2010. Evidence for  
3063 equilibrium iron isotope fractionation by nitrate-reducing iron(II)-oxidizing bacteria.  
3064 *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 74, 2826–2842.

3065 Kappler, A., Newman, D.K., 2004. Formation of Fe(III)-minerals by Fe(II)-oxidizing  
3066 photoautotrophic bacteria. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 68, 1217–1226.

3067 Kappler, A., Pasquero, C., Konhauser, K.O., Newman, D.K., 2005. Deposition of banded iron  
3068 formations by anoxygenic phototrophic Fe(II)-oxidizing bacteria. *Geology* 33, 865–868.

3069 Kasting, J.F., 2013. What caused the rise of atmospheric O<sub>2</sub>? *Chem. Geol.* 362, 13–25.

3070 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.05.039>

3071 Katsev, S., Verburg, P., Llíros, M., Minor, E.C., Kruger, B.R., Li, J., 2017. Tropical Meromictic  
3072 Lakes: Specifics of Meromixis and Case Studies of Lakes Tanganyika, Malawi, and Matano,  
3073 in: Gulati, R.D., Zadereev, E.S., Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.), *Ecology of Meromictic Lakes*.  
3074 Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp. 277–323. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_10)  
3075 [49143-1\\_10](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_10)

3076 Kaufman, A.J., Hayes, J.M., Klein, C., 1990. Primary and diagenetic controls of isotopic  
3077 compositions of iron-formation carbonates. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 54, 3461–3473.  
3078 [https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(90\)90298-Y](https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(90)90298-Y)

3079 Kendall, B., Creaser, R.A., Gordon, G.W., Anbar, A.D., 2009. Re/Os and Mo isotope systematics  
3080 of black shales from the Middle Proterozoic Velkerri and Wollgorang Formations,  
3081 McArthur Basin, northern Australia. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 73, 2534–2558.  
3082 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2009.02.013>

3083 Kendall, B., Creaser, R.A., Reinhard, C.T., Lyons, T.W., Anbar, A.D., 2015. Transient episodes of  
3084 mild environmental oxygenation and oxidative continental weathering during the late  
3085 Archean. *Sci. Adv.* 1, e1500777. <https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1500777>

3086 Kendall, B., Gordon, G.W., Poulton, S.W., Anbar, A.D., 2011. Molybdenum isotope constraints  
3087 on the extent of late Paleoproterozoic ocean euxinia. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 307, 450–460.  
3088 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2011.05.019>

3089 Kendall, B., Reinhard, C.T., Lyons, T.W., Kaufman, A.J., Poulton, S.W., Anbar, A.D., 2010.  
3090 Pervasive oxygenation along late Archean ocean margins. *Nat. Geosci.* 3, 647–652.

3091 Kerin, E.J., Gilmour, C.C., Roden, E., Suzuki, M.T., Coates, J.D., Mason, R.P., 2006. Mercury

3092 methylation by dissimilatory iron-reducing bacteria. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 72, 7919–  
3093 7921. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01602-06>

3094 Kharecha, P., Kasting, J.F., Siefert, J., 2005. A coupled atmospheric-ecosystem model of the  
3095 early Archean Earth. *Geobiology* 3, 53–76.

3096 Kim, S.-T., Kang, J.O., Yun, S.-T., O’Neil, J.R., Mucci, A., 2009. Experimental studies of oxygen  
3097 isotope fractionation between rhodochrosite (MnCO<sub>3</sub>) and water at low temperatures.  
3098 *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 73, 4400–4408.  
3099 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2009.04.018>

3100 Kipp, M.A., Stüeken, E.E., Bekker, A., Buick, R., 2017. Selenium isotopes record extensive marine  
3101 suboxia during the Great Oxidation Event. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 114, 875 LP – 880.  
3102 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1615867114>

3103 Kipp, M.A., Stüeken, E.E., Yun, M., Bekker, A., Buick, R., 2018. Pervasive aerobic nitrogen cycling  
3104 in the surface ocean across the Paleoproterozoic Era. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 500, 117–126.  
3105 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2018.08.007>

3106 Kirillin, G., Shatwell, T., 2016. Generalized scaling of seasonal thermal stratification in lakes.  
3107 *Earth-Science Rev.* 161, 179–190.  
3108 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2016.08.008>

3109 Kjensmo, J., 1967. The development and some main features of “iron-meromictic” soft water  
3110 lakes. *Arch. Hydrobiol.* 32, 137–312.

3111 Kjensmo, J., 1962. Some extreme features of the iron metabolism in lakes. *Schweizerische*  
3112 *Zeitschrift für Hydrol.* 24, 244–252. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF02503040>

3113 Klein, C., 2005. Some Precambrian banded iron-formations (BIFs) from around the world: Their

3114 age, geologic setting, mineralogy, metamorphism, geochemistry, and origins. *Am. Mineral.*  
3115 90, 1473–1499. <https://doi.org/10.2138/am.2005.1871>

3116 Klein, C., Beukes, N.J., 1992. Time Distribution, Stratigraphy, and Sedimentologic Setting, and  
3117 Geochemistry of Precambrian Iron-Formation, in: Schopf, J.W., Klein, C. (Eds.), *The*  
3118 *Proterozoic Biosphere: A Multidisciplinary Biosphere*. Cambridge University Press, New  
3119 York, NY, pp. 139–146.

3120 Klein, D.H., 1975. Fluxes, residence times, and sources of some elements to Lake Michigan.  
3121 *Water. Air. Soil Pollut.* 4, 3–8. <https://doi.org/10.1007/BF01794127>

3122 Knauth, L.P., Kennedy, M.J., 2009. The late Precambrian greening of the Earth. *Nature* 460,  
3123 728–732. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature08213>

3124 Knoll, A.H., 2003. *Life on a Young Planet*, REV-Rev. ed. Princeton University Press.

3125 Koehler, I., Konhauser, K., Kappler, A., 2010. Role of Microorganisms in Banded Iron Formations  
3126 BT - *Geomicrobiology: Molecular and Environmental Perspective*, in: Barton, L.L., Mandl,  
3127 M., Loy, A. (Eds.), . Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp. 309–324.  
3128 [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-90-481-9204-5\\_14](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-90-481-9204-5_14)

3129 Koeksoy, E., Halama, M., Konhauser, K.O., Kappler, A., 2015. Using modern ferruginous habitats  
3130 to interpret Precambrian banded iron formation deposition. *Int. J. Astrobiol. FirstView*, 1–  
3131 13. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1017/S1473550415000373>

3132 Köhler, I., Konhauser, K.O., Papineau, D., Bekker, A., Kappler, A., 2013. Biological carbon  
3133 precursor to diagenetic siderite with spherical structures in iron formations. *Nat Commun*  
3134 4, 1741. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms2770>

3135 Kolber, Z.S., Gerald, F., Plumley, Lang, A.S., Beatty, J.T., Blankenship, R.E., VanDover, C.L.,

3136 Vetriani, C., Koblizek, M., Rathgeber, C., Falkowski, P.G., 2001. Contribution of Aerobic  
3137 Photoheterotrophic Bacteria to the Carbon Cycle in the Ocean. *Science* (80-. ). 292, 2492–  
3138 2495. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1059707>

3139 Kolber, Z.S., Van Dover, C.L., Niederman, R.A., Falkowski, P.G., 2000. Bacterial photosynthesis in  
3140 surface waters of the open ocean. *Nature* 407, 177–179.

3141 Konhauser, K.O., Hamade, T., Raiswell, R., Morris, R.C., Grant Ferris, F., Southam, G., Canfield,  
3142 D.E., 2002. Could bacteria have formed the Precambrian banded iron formations? *Geology*  
3143 30, 1079–1082.

3144 Konhauser, K.O., Lalonde, S. V, Amskold, L., Holland, H.D., 2007. Was There Really an Archean  
3145 Phosphate Crisis? *Science* (80-. ). 315, 1234. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1136328>

3146 Konhauser, K.O., Newman, D.K., Kappler, A., 2005. The potential significance of microbial Fe(III)  
3147 reduction during deposition of Precambrian banded iron formations. *Geobiology* 3, 167–  
3148 177. <https://doi.org/doi:10.1111/j.1472-4669.2005.00055.x>

3149 Konhauser, K.O., Planavsky, N.J., Hardisty, D.S., Robbins, L.J., Warchola, T.J., Haugaard, R.,  
3150 Lalonde, S. V, Partin, C.A., Oonk, P.B.H., Tsikos, H., Lyons, T.W., Bekker, A., Johnson, C.M.,  
3151 2017. Iron formations: A global record of Neoarchean to Palaeoproterozoic  
3152 environmental history. *Earth-Science Rev.* 172, 140–177.  
3153 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2017.06.012>

3154 Kononen, K., Hällfors, S., Kokkonen, M., Kuosa, H., Laanemets, J., Pavelson, J., Autio, R., 1998.  
3155 Development of a subsurface chlorophyll maximum at the entrance to the Gulf of Finland,  
3156 Baltic Sea. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 43, 1089–1106. <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1998.43.6.1089>

3157 Kopf, S.H., Newman, D.K., 2012. Photomixotrophic growth of *Rhodobacter capsulatus* SB1003



3158 on ferrous iron. *Geobiology* 10, 216–222. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472->  
3159 [4669.2011.00313.x](https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-4669.2011.00313.x)

3160 Koretsky, C.M., MacLeod, A., Sibert, R.J., Snyder, C., 2012. Redox Stratification and Salinization  
3161 of Three Kettle Lakes in Southwest Michigan, USA. *Water, Air, Soil Pollut.* 223, 1415–1427.  
3162 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11270-011-0954-y>

3163 Krachler, R., Krachler, R.F., Wallner, G., Steier, P., El Abiead, Y., Wiesinger, H., Jirsa, F., Keppler,  
3164 B.K., 2016. Sphagnum-dominated bog systems are highly effective yet variable sources of  
3165 bio-available iron to marine waters. *Sci. Total Environ.* 556, 53–62.  
3166 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.03.012](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2016.03.012)

3167 Krissansen-Totton, J., Arney, G.N., Catling, D.C., 2018. Constraining the climate and ocean pH of  
3168 the early Earth with a geological carbon cycle model. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115, 4105 LP –  
3169 4110. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1721296115>

3170 Kump, L.R., Arthur, M.A., 1999. Interpreting carbon-isotope excursions: carbonates and organic  
3171 matter. *Chem. Geol.* 161, 181–198. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-)  
3172 [2541\(99\)00086-8](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(99)00086-8)

3173 Kump, L.R., Seyfried Jr, W.E., 2005. Hydrothermal Fe fluxes during the Precambrian: Effect of  
3174 low oceanic sulfate concentrations and low hydrostatic pressure on the composition of  
3175 black smokers. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 235, 654–662.

3176 Kunoh, T., Matsumoto, S., Nagaoka, N., Kanashima, S., Hino, K., Uchida, T., Tamura, K., Kunoh,  
3177 H., Takada, J., 2017. Amino group in *Leptothrix* sheath skeleton is responsible for direct  
3178 deposition of Fe(III) minerals onto the sheaths. *Sci. Rep.* 7, 6498.  
3179 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-017-06644-8>

3180 Kunzmann, M., Halverson, G.P., Scott, C., Minarik, W.G., Wing, B.A., 2015. Geochemistry of  
3181 Neoproterozoic black shales from Svalbard: Implications for oceanic redox conditions  
3182 spanning Cryogenian glaciations. *Chem. Geol.* 417, 383–393.  
3183 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2015.10.022>

3184 Kurzweil, F., Wille, M., Schoenberg, R., Taubald, H., Van Kranendonk, M.J., 2015. Continuously  
3185 increasing  $\delta^{98}\text{Mo}$  values in Neoproterozoic black shales and iron formations from the  
3186 Hamersley Basin. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 164, 523–542.  
3187 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2015.05.009>

3188 Kuznetsov, S.I., 1968. RECENT STUDIES ON THE ROLE OF MICROORGANISMS IN THE CYCLING OF  
3189 SUBSTANCES IN LAKES<sup>1</sup>. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 13, 211–224.  
3190 <https://doi.org/doi:10.4319/lo.1968.13.2.0211>

3191 Laakso, T.A., Schrag, D.P., 2019. Methane in the Precambrian atmosphere. *Earth Planet. Sci.*  
3192 *Lett.* 522, 48–54. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2019.06.022>

3193 Lambrecht, N.L., Wittkop, C., Katsev, S., Fakhraee, M., Swanner, E.D., 2018. Geochemical  
3194 characterization of two ferruginous meromictic lakes in the Upper Midwest, U. S. A. *J.*  
3195 *Geophys. Res. Biogeosciences* 123, 3403–3422. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2018JG004587>

3196 Lambrecht, N.L., Wittkop, C., Katsev, S., Sheik, C., Fakhraee, M., Hall, S.J., Swanner, E.D., 2020.  
3197 Biogeochemical and physical controls on methane fluxes from two meromictic ferruginous  
3198 lakes. *Geobiology* 18, 54–69. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12365>

3199 Land, L.S., 1998. Failure to Precipitate Dolomite at 25 °C from Dilute Solution Despite 1000-Fold  
3200 Oversaturation after 32 Years. *Aquat. Geochemistry* 4, 361–368.  
3201 <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1009688315854>

3202 Lane, C.S., Chorn, B.T., Johnson, T.C., 2013. Ash from the Toba supereruption in Lake Malawi  
3203 shows no volcanic winter in East Africa at 75 ka. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 110, 8025 LP – 8029.  
3204 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1301474110>

3205 Large, R.R., Mukherjee, I., Gregory, D., Steadman, J., Corkrey, R., Danyushevsky, L. V, 2019.  
3206 Atmosphere oxygen cycling through the Proterozoic and Phanerozoic. *Miner. Depos.* 54,  
3207 485–506.

3208 Lascu, I., Banerjee, S.K., Berquó, T.S., 2010. Quantifying the concentration of ferrimagnetic  
3209 particles in sediments using rock magnetic methods. *Geochemistry, Geophys. Geosystems*  
3210 11, n/a-n/a. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2010GC003182>

3211 Lau, K. V, Romaniello, S.J., Zhang, F., 2019. The Uranium Isotope Paleoredox Proxy, Elements in  
3212 Geochemical Tracers in Earth System Science, Elements in Geochemical Tracers in Earth  
3213 System Science. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge. [https://doi.org/DOI:](https://doi.org/DOI:10.1017/9781108584142)  
3214 [10.1017/9781108584142](https://doi.org/DOI:10.1017/9781108584142)

3215 Laufer, K., Niemeyer, A., Nikeleit, V., Halama, M., Byrne, J.M., Kappler, A., 2017. Physiological  
3216 characterization of a halotolerant anoxygenic phototrophic Fe(II)-oxidizing green-sulfur  
3217 bacterium isolated from a marine sediment. *FEMS Microbiol. Ecol.* 93, fix054–fix054.

3218 Lavoie, N.C., Grégoire, D.S., Stenzler, B.R., Poulain, A.J., 2020. Reduced sulphur sources favour  
3219 HgII reduction during anoxygenic photosynthesis by Heliobacteria. *Geobiology* 18, 70–79.  
3220 <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12364>

3221 Lebeau, O., Busigny, V., Chaduteau, C., Ader, M., 2014. Organic matter removal for the analysis  
3222 of carbon and oxygen isotope compositions of siderite. *Chem. Geol.* 372, 54–61.  
3223 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2014.02.020>

3224 Lefkowitz, J.N., Varekamp, J.C., Reynolds, R.W., Thomas, E., 2017. A tale of two lakes: the  
3225 Newberry Volcano twin crater lakes, Oregon, USA. *Geol. Soc. London, Spec. Publ.* 437, 253  
3226 LP – 288. <https://doi.org/10.1144/SP437.15>

3227 Lehours, A.-C., Batisson, I., Guedon, A., Mailhot, G., Fonty, G., 2009. Diversity of Culturable  
3228 Bacteria, from the Anaerobic Zone of the Meromictic Lake Pavin, Able to Perform  
3229 Dissimilatory-Iron Reduction in Different in Vitro Conditions. *Geomicrobiol. J.* 26, 212–223.

3230 Lehours, A.-C., Evans, P., Bardot, C., Joblin, K., Gérard, F., 2007. Phylogenetic diversity of  
3231 archaea and bacteria in the anoxic zone of a meromictic lake (Lake Pavin, France). *Appl.*  
3232 *Environ. Microbiol.* 73, 2016–2019. <https://doi.org/10.1128/AEM.01490-06>

3233 Lepot, K., Addad, A., Knoll, A.H., Wang, J., Troadec, D., Béch , A., Javaux, E.J., 2017. Iron  
3234 minerals within specific microfossil morphospecies of the 1.88 Ga Gunflint Formation. *Nat.*  
3235 *Commun.* 8, 14890. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms14890>  
3236 <https://www.nature.com/articles/ncomms14890#supplementary-information>

3237 Lepot, K., Williford, K.H., Philippot, P., Thomazo, C., Ushikubo, T., Kitajima, K., Mostefaoui, S.,  
3238 Valley, J.W., 2019. Extreme <sup>13</sup>C-depletions and organic sulfur content argue for S-fueled  
3239 anaerobic methane oxidation in 2.72 Ga old stromatolites. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta*  
3240 244, 522–547. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2018.10.014>

3241 Lewis Jr., W.M., 1996. Tropical lakes: how latitude makes a difference. *Perpectives Trop.*  
3242 *Limnol.* 43–64.

3243 Li, C., Love, G.D., Lyons, T.W., Fike, D.A., Sessions, A.L., Chu, X., 2010. A Stratified Redox Model  
3244 for the Ediacaran Ocean. *Science (80-. )*. 328, 80–83.  
3245 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1182369>

3246 Li, J., Brown, E.T., Crowe, S.A., Katsev, S., 2018. Sediment geochemistry and contributions to  
3247 carbon and nutrient cycling in a deep meromictic tropical lake: Lake Malawi (East Africa). *J.*  
3248 *Great Lakes Res.* 44, 1221–1234.  
3249 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jglr.2017.12.001>

3250 Li, W., Beard, B.L., Johnson, C.M., 2015. Biologically recycled continental iron is a major  
3251 component in banded iron formations. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 201505515.  
3252 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1505515112>

3253 Li, W., Huberty, J.M., Beard, B.L., Kita, N.T., Valley, J.W., Johnson, C.M., 2013. Contrasting  
3254 behavior of oxygen and iron isotopes in banded iron formations revealed by in situ isotopic  
3255 analysis. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 384, 132–143.  
3256 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2013.10.014>

3257 Li, Y.-L., Konhauser, K.O., Zhai, M., 2017. The formation of magnetite in the early Archean  
3258 oceans. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 466, 103–114.  
3259 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2017.03.013>

3260 Li, Z.-Q., Zhang, L.-C., Xue, C.-J., Zheng, M.-T., Zhu, M.-T., Robbins, L.J., Slack, J.F., Planavsky,  
3261 N.J., Konhauser, K.O., 2018. Earth's youngest banded iron formation implies ferruginous  
3262 conditions in the Early Cambrian ocean. *Sci. Rep.* 8, 9970. [https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-28187-2)  
3263 [018-28187-2](https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-28187-2)

3264 Lin, C.Y., Turchyn, A. V, Krylov, A., Antler, G., 2020. The microbially driven formation of siderite  
3265 in salt marsh sediments. *Geobiology* 18, 207–224. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12371>

3266 Liu, J., Izon, G., Wang, J., Antler, G., Wang, Z., Zhao, J., Egger, M., 2018. Vivianite formation in  
3267 methane-rich deep-sea sediments from the South China Sea. *Biogeosciences* 15, 6329–

3268 6348. <https://doi.org/10.5194/bg-15-6329-2018>

3269 Llíros, M., García–Armisen, T., Darchambeau, F., Morana, C., Triadó–Margarit, X., Inceoğlu, Ö.,  
3270 Borrego, C.M., Bouillon, S., Servais, P., Borges, A. V, Descy, J., Canfield, D.E., Crowe, S.A.,  
3271 2015. Pelagic photoferrotrophy and iron cycling in a modern ferruginous basin. *Sci. Rep.* 5,  
3272 13803.  
3273 <https://doi.org/10.1038/srep13803>[http://www.nature.com/articles/srep13803#suppleme](http://www.nature.com/articles/srep13803#supplementary-information)  
3274 [ntary-information](http://www.nature.com/articles/srep13803#supplementary-information)

3275 Lopes, F., Viollier, E., Thiam, A., Michard, G., Abril, G., Groleau, A., Prevot, F., Carrias, J.-F.,  
3276 Alberic, P., Jezequel, D., 2011. Biogeochemical modelling of anaerobic vs. aerobic methane  
3277 oxidation in a meromictic crater lake (Lake Pavin, France). *Appl. Geochemistry* 26, 1919–  
3278 1932. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.apgeochem.2011.06.021>

3279 Lotfi-Kalahroodi, E., Pierson-Wickmann, A.-C., Guénet, H., Rouxel, O., Ponzevera, E., Bouhnik-Le  
3280 Coz, M., Vantelon, D., Dia, A., Davranche, M., 2019. Iron isotope fractionation in iron-  
3281 organic matter associations: Experimental evidence using filtration and ultrafiltration.  
3282 *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 250, 98–116.  
3283 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2019.01.036](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2019.01.036)

3284 Ludlam, S.D., 1996. The comparative limnology of high arctic, coastal, meromictic lakes. *J.*  
3285 *Paleolimnol.* 16, 111–131.

3286 Lunina, O.N., Savichev, A.S., Kuznetsov, B.B., Pimenov, N. V, Gorlenko, V.M., 2013. Anoxygenic  
3287 phototrophic bacteria of the Kislo-Sladkoe stratified lake (White Sea, Kandalaksha Bay).  
3288 *Microbiology* 82, 815–832. <https://doi.org/10.1134/S0026261714010081>

3289 Luo, G., Junium, C.K., Izon, G., Ono, S., Beukes, N.J., Algeo, T.J., Cui, Y., Xie, S., Summons, R.E.,

3290 2018. Nitrogen fixation sustained productivity in the wake of the Palaeoproterozoic Great  
3291 Oxygenation Event. *Nat. Commun.* 9, 978. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-03361-2>

3292 Luo, G., Ono, S., Beukes, N.J., Wang, D.T., Xie, S., Summons, R.E., 2016. Rapid oxygenation of  
3293 Earth's atmosphere 2.33 billion years ago. *Sci. Adv.* 2.  
3294 <https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.1600134>

3295 Luther, G.W., Glazer, B., Ma, S., Trouwborst, R., Shultz, B.R., Druschel, G., Kraiya, C., 2003. Iron  
3296 and Sulfur Chemistry in a Stratified Lake: Evidence for Iron-Rich Sulfide Complexes. *Aquat.*  
3297 *Geochemistry* 9, 87–110. <https://doi.org/10.1023/B:AQUA.0000019466.62564.94>

3298 Lyons, T.W., Reinhard, C.T., Planavsky, N.J., 2014. The rise of oxygen in Earth's early ocean and  
3299 atmosphere. *Nature* 506, 307–315. <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature13068>

3300 Lyons, T.W., Severmann, S., 2006. A critical look at iron paleoredox proxies: New insights from  
3301 modern euxinic marine basins. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 70, 5698–5722.  
3302 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2006.08.021>

3303 Lyons, T.W., Werne, J.P., Hollander, D.J., Murray, R.W., 2003. Contrasting sulfur geochemistry  
3304 and Fe/Al and Mo/Al ratios across the last oxic-to-anoxic transition in the Cariaco Basin,  
3305 Venezuela. *Chem. Geol.* 195, 131–157.

3306 Mahowald, N.M., Baker, A.R., Bergametti, G., Brooks, N., Duce, R.A., Jickells, T.D., Kubilay, N.,  
3307 Prospero, J.M., Tegen, I., 2005. Atmospheric global dust cycle and iron inputs to the ocean.  
3308 *Global Biogeochem. Cycles* 19. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2004GB002402>

3309 Malinovsky, D.N., Rodyushkin, I. V., Shcherbakova, E.P., Ponter, C., Öhlander, B., Ingri, J., 2005.  
3310 Fraction of Fe Isotopes as a result of redox processes in a basin. *Geochemistry Int.* 43, 878–  
3311 885.

3312 Mallet, C., Charpin, M.F., Devaux, J., 1998. Nitrate reductase activity of phytoplankton  
3313 populations in eutrophic Lake Aydat and meso-oligotrophic Lake Pavin: a comparison.  
3314 *Hydrobiologia* 373, 135–148. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1017087825545>

3315 Mallorquí, N., Arellano, J.B., Borrego, C.M., Garcia-Gil, L.J., 2005. Signature pigments of green  
3316 sulfur bacteria in lower Pleistocene deposits from the Banyoles lacustrine area (Spain). *J.*  
3317 *Paleolimnol.* 34, 271–280. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10933-005-3731-3>

3318 Manske, A.K., Glaeser, J., Kuypers, M.M.M., Overmann, J., 2005. Physiology and phylogeny of  
3319 green sulfur bacteria forming a monospecific phototrophic assemblage at a depth of 100  
3320 meters in the Black Sea. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 71, 8049–8060.  
3321 <https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.71.12.8049-8060.2005>

3322 Martin, J.H., 1990. Glacial-interglacial CO<sub>2</sub> change: the Iron Hypothesis. *Paleoceanography* 5, 1–  
3323 13.

3324 März, C., Poulton, S.W., Beckmann, B., Küster, K., Wagner, T., Kasten, S., 2008. Redox sensitivity  
3325 of P cycling during marine black shale formation: Dynamics of sulfidic and anoxic, non-  
3326 sulfidic bottom waters. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 72, 3703–3717.  
3327 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2008.04.025>

3328 Maynard, J.B., 2010. The Chemistry of Manganese Ores through Time: A Signal of Increasing  
3329 Diversity of Earth-Surface Environments. *Econ. Geol.* 105, 535–552.  
3330 <https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.105.3.535>

3331 Mazumder, A., Taylor, W.D., 1994. Thermal structure of lakes varying in size and water clarity.  
3332 *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 39, 968–976. <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1994.39.4.0968>

3333 Megard, R.O., Bradbury, J.P., Dean, W.E., 1993. Climatic and limnologic setting of Elk Lake, in:



3334 Bradbury, J. P., Dean, W.E. (Eds.), Elk Lake, Minnesota: Evidence for Rapid Climate Change  
3335 in the North-Central United States. The Geological Society of America.

3336 Mel'nik, Y.P., 1973. Physical and chemical conditions of genesis of Precambrian ferruginous  
3337 quartzites. Akad Nauk Ukr. S.S.R., Inst. Geokhim. Fiz. Mineral., Kiev.

3338 Meriläinen, J., 1970. On the limnology of the meromictic Lake Valkiajärvi, in the Finnish Lake  
3339 District. Ann. Bot. Fenn. 7, 29–51.

3340 Michard, G., Viollier, E., Jézéquel, D., Sarazin, G., 1994. Geochemical study of a crater lake:  
3341 Pavin Lake, France — Identification, location and quantification of the chemical reactions  
3342 in the lake. Chem. Geol. 115, 103–115. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2541(94)90147-3)  
3343 [2541\(94\)90147-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0009-2541(94)90147-3)

3344 Michiels, C.C., Darchambeau, F., Roland, F.A.E., Morana, C., Llirós, M., García-Armisen, T.,  
3345 Thamdrup, B., Borges, A. V, Canfield, D.E., Servais, P., Descy, J.-P., Crowe, S.A., 2017. Iron-  
3346 dependent nitrogen cycling in a ferruginous lake and the nutrient status of Proterozoic  
3347 oceans. Nat. Geosci. 10, 217.

3348 Mloszewska, A.M., Cole, D.B., Planavsky, N.J., Kappler, A., Whitford, D.S., Owttrim, G.W.,  
3349 Konhauser, K.O., 2018. UV radiation limited the expansion of cyanobacteria in early marine  
3350 photic environments. Nat. Commun. 9, 3088. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-018-05520-x>

3351 Molot, L.A., Dillon, P.J., Clark, B.J., Neary, B.P., 1992. Predicting End-of-Summer Oxygen Profiles  
3352 in Stratified Lakes. Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci. 49, 2363–2372. <https://doi.org/10.1139/f92-260>

3353 Morana, C., Roland, F.A.E., Crowe, S.A., Llirós, M., Borges, A. V., Darchambeau, F., Bouillon, S.,  
3354 2016. Chemoautotrophy and anoxygenic photosynthesis within the water column of a  
3355 large meromictic tropical lake (Lake Kivu, East Africa). Limnol. Oceanogr. 61, 1424–1437.

3356 <https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.10304>

3357 Mori, Y., Kataoka, T., Okamura, T., Kondo, R., 2013. Dominance of green sulfur bacteria in the  
3358 chemocline of the meromictic Lake Suigetsu, Japan, as revealed by dissimilatory sulfite  
3359 reductase gene analysis. *Arch. Microbiol.* 195, 303–312. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s00203-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00203-013-0879-5)  
3360 [013-0879-5](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00203-013-0879-5)

3361 Morris, R.C., 2012. Genesis of iron ore in Banded Iron-Formation by supergene and supergene-  
3362 metamorphic processes - a conceptual model, in: Luisa, B.G. (Ed.), *Regional Studies and*  
3363 *Specific Deposits*. Elsevier.

3364 Morris, R.C., 1993. Genetic modelling for banded iron-formation of the Hamersley Group,  
3365 Pilbara Craton, Western Australia. *Precambrian Res.* 60, 243–286.  
3366 [https://doi.org/10.1016/0301-9268\(93\)90051-3](https://doi.org/10.1016/0301-9268(93)90051-3)

3367 Morse, J.W., Arakaki, T., 1993. Adsorption and coprecipitation of divalent metals with  
3368 mackinawite (FeS). *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 57, 3635–3640.

3369 Muehlenbachs, K., 1998. The oxygen isotopic composition of the oceans, sediments and the  
3370 seafloor. *Chem. Geol.* 145, 263–273. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(97)00147-2)  
3371 [2541\(97\)00147-2](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(97)00147-2)

3372 Mulholland, D.S., Poitrasson, F., Shirokova, L.S., González, A.G., Pokrovsky, O.S., Boaventura,  
3373 G.R., Vieira, L.C., 2015. Iron isotope fractionation during Fe(II) and Fe(III) adsorption on  
3374 cyanobacteria. *Chem. Geol.* 400, 24–33.  
3375 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2015.01.017>

3376 Myrbo, A., 2008. Sedimentary and historical context of eutrophication and remediation in  
3377 urban Lake McCarrons (Roseville, MN). *Lake Reserv. Manag.* 24, 349–360.

- 3378 Myrbo, A., Shapley, M.D., 2006. Seasonal water-column dynamics of dissolved inorganic carbon  
3379 stable isotopic compositions ( $\delta^{13}\text{CDIC}$ ) in small hardwater lakes in Minnesota and  
3380 Montana. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 70, 2699–2714.  
3381 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2006.02.010>
- 3382 Novotny, E. V, Murphy, D., Stefan, H.G., 2008. Increase of urban lake salinity by road deicing  
3383 salt. *Sci. Total Environ.* 406, 131–144.  
3384 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scitotenv.2008.07.037>
- 3385 Nürnberg, G.K., Dillon, P.J., 1993. Iron Budgets in Temperate Lakes. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 50,  
3386 1728–1737. <https://doi.org/10.1139/f93-194>
- 3387 Oehlerich, M., Baumer, M., Lücke, A., Mayr, C., 2013. Effects of organic matter on carbonate  
3388 stable isotope ratios ( $\delta^{13}\text{C}$ ,  $\delta^{18}\text{O}$  values) – implications for analyses of bulk sediments.  
3389 *Rapid Commun. Mass Spectrom.* 27, 707–712. <https://doi.org/10.1002/rcm.6492>
- 3390 Ohmoto, H., Watanabe, Y., Yamaguchi, K.E., Naraoka, H., Haruna, M., Kakegawa, T., Hayashi, K.,  
3391 Kato, Y., 2006. Chemical and biological evolution of early Earth: Constraints from banded  
3392 iron formations, in: Kesler, S.E., Ohmoto, H. (Eds.), *Evolution of Early Earth’s Atmosphere,*  
3393 *Hydrosphere, and Biosphere - Constraints from Ore Deposits.* Geological Society of  
3394 America, p. 0. [https://doi.org/10.1130/2006.1198\(17\)](https://doi.org/10.1130/2006.1198(17))
- 3395 Ojala, A.E.K., Saarnisto, M., 1999. Comparative varve counting and magnetic properties of the  
3396 8400-yr sequence of an annually laminated sediment in Lake Valkiajärvi, Central Finland. *J.*  
3397 *Paleolimnol.* 22, 335–348. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1008064613031>
- 3398 Olson, S.L., Kump, L.R., Kasting, J.F., 2013. Quantifying the areal extent and dissolved oxygen  
3399 concentrations of Archean oxygen oases. *Chem. Geol.* 362, 35–43.

3400 Ordoñez, L., Vogel, H., Sebag, D., Ariztegui, D., Adatte, T., Russell, J.M., Kallmeyer, J., Vuillemin,  
3401 A., Friese, A., Crowe, S.A., Bauer, K.W., Simister, R., Henny, C., Nomosatryo, S., Bijaksana,  
3402 S., 2019. Empowering conventional Rock-Eval pyrolysis for organic matter characterization  
3403 of the siderite-rich sediments of Lake Towuti (Indonesia) using End-Member Analysis. *Org.*  
3404 *Geochem.* 134, 32–44. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.orggeochem.2019.05.002>

3405 Oren, A., 2011. 12 - Characterization of Pigments of Prokaryotes and Their Use in Taxonomy  
3406 and Classification, in: Rainey, F., Oren, A.B.T.-M. in M. (Eds.), *Taxonomy of Prokaryotes.*  
3407 Academic Press, pp. 261–282. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-387730-](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-387730-7.00012-7)  
3408 [7.00012-7](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-387730-7.00012-7)

3409 Orihel, D.M., Schindler, D.W., Ballard, N.C., Graham, M.D., O’Connell, D.W., Wilson, L.R.,  
3410 Vinebrooke, R.D., 2015. The “nutrient pump:” Iron-poor sediments fuel low nitrogen-to-  
3411 phosphorus ratios and cyanobacterial blooms in polymictic lakes. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 60,  
3412 856–871. <https://doi.org/10.1002/lno.10076>

3413 Ossa Ossa, F., Hofmann, A., Spangenberg, J.E., Poulton, S.W., Stüeken, E.E., Schoenberg, R.,  
3414 Eickmann, B., Wille, M., Butler, M., Bekker, A., 2019. Limited oxygen production in the  
3415 Mesoarchean ocean. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 201818762.  
3416 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1818762116>

3417 Oswald, K., Jegge, C., Tischer, J., Berg, J., Brand, A., Miracle, M.R., Soria, X., Vicente, E.,  
3418 Lehmann, M.F., Zopfi, J., Schubert, C.J., 2016. Methanotrophy under Versatile Conditions  
3419 in the Water Column of the Ferruginous Meromictic Lake La Cruz (Spain). *Front. Microbiol.*  
3420 7. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2016.01762>

3421 Overmann, J., Cypionka, H., Pfenning, N., 1992. An extremely low-light-adapted phototrophic

- 3422 sulfur bacterium from the Black Sea. *Limnol. Ocean.* 37, 150–154.
- 3423 Overmann, J., Garcia-Pichel, F., 2013. The Phototrophic Way of Life BT - The Prokaryotes:  
3424 Prokaryotic Communities and Ecophysiology, in: Rosenberg, E., DeLong, E.F., Lory, S.,  
3425 Stackebrandt, E., Thompson, F. (Eds.), *The Prokaryotes*. Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin,  
3426 Heidelberg, pp. 203–257. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30123-0\\_51](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-30123-0_51)
- 3427 Ozaki, K., Tajika, E., Hong, P.K., Nakagawa, Y., Reinhard, C.T., 2018. Effects of primitive  
3428 photosynthesis on Earth's early climate system. *Nat. Geosci.* 11, 55–59.  
3429 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-017-0031-2>
- 3430 Papineau, D., She, Z., Dodd, M.S., 2017. Chemically-oscillating reactions during the diagenetic  
3431 oxidation of organic matter and in the formation of granules in late Palaeoproterozoic  
3432 chert from Lake Superior. *Chem. Geol.* 470, 33–54.  
3433 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2017.08.021>
- 3434 Parkin, T.B., Brock, T.D., 1980. Photosynthetic bacterial production in lakes: The effects of light  
3435 intensity. *Limnol. Oceanogr.* 25, 711–718. <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1980.25.4.0711>
- 3436 Partin, C.A., Lalonde, S. V., Planavsky, N.J., Bekker, A., Rouxel, O.J., Lyons, T.W., Konhauser, K.O.,  
3437 2013. Uranium in iron formations and the rise of atmospheric oxygen. *Chem. Geol.* 362,  
3438 82–90. <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.09.005>
- 3439 Pasche, N., Muvundja, F.A., Schmid, M., Wüest, A., Müller, B., 2012. Nutrient cycling in Lake  
3440 Kivu, in: Descy, J.-P., Darchambeau, F., Schmid, M. (Eds.), *Lake Kivu: Limnology and*  
3441 *Biogeochemistry of a Tropical Great Lake*. pp. 31–46.
- 3442 Pasche, N., Schmid, M., Vazquez, F., Schubert, C.J., Wüest, A., Kessler, J.D., Pack, M.A.,  
3443 Reeburgh, W.S., Bürgmann, H., 2011. Methane sources and sinks in Lake Kivu. *J. Geophys.*

3444 Res. Biogeosciences 116. <https://doi.org/10.1029/2011JG001690>

3445 Pavlov, A.A., Hurtgen, M.T., Kasting, J.F., Arthur, M.A., 2003. Methane-rich Proterozoic  
3446 atmosphere. *Geology* 31, 87–90.

3447 Perry, E.C., Tan, F.C., Morey, G.B., 1973. Geology and Stable Isotope Geochemistry of the  
3448 Biwabik Iron Formation, Northern Minnesota. *Econ. Geol.* 68, 1110–1125.

3449 Picard, A., Kappler, A., Schmid, G., Quaroni, L., Obst, M., 2015. Experimental diagenesis of  
3450 organo-mineral structures formed by microaerophilic Fe(II)-oxidizing bacteria. *Nat*  
3451 *Commun* 6, Article number 6277. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms7277>

3452 Piper, D.Z., Calvert, S.E., 2009. A marine biogeochemical perspective on black shale deposition.  
3453 *Earth-Science Rev.* 95, 63–96. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2009.03.001>

3454 Planavsky, N.J., Asael, D., Hofmann, A., Reinhard, C.T., Lalonde, S. V, Knudsen, A., Wang, X.,  
3455 Ossa Ossa, F., Pecoits, E., Smith, A.J.B., Beukes, N.J., Bekker, A., Johnson, T.M., Konhauser,  
3456 K.O., Lyons, T.W., Rouxel, O.J., 2014a. Evidence for oxygenic photosynthesis half a billion  
3457 years before the Great Oxidation Event. *Nat. Geosci.* 7, 283–286.  
3458 <https://doi.org/10.1038/ngeo2122>[http://www.nature.com/ngeo/journal/vaop/ncurrent/a](http://www.nature.com/ngeo/journal/vaop/ncurrent/abs/ngeo2122.html#supplementary-information)  
3459 <bs/ngeo2122.html#supplementary-information>

3460 Planavsky, N.J., Cole, D.B., Reinhard, C.T., Diamond, C., Love, G.D., Luo, G., Zhang, S.,  
3461 Konhauser, K.O., Lyons, T.W., 2016. No evidence for high atmospheric oxygen levels 1,400  
3462 million years ago. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 113, E2550 LP-E2551.  
3463 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1601925113>

3464 Planavsky, N.J., McGoldrick, P., Scott, C.T., Li, C., Reinhard, C.T., Kelly, A.E., Chu, X., Bekker, A.,  
3465 Love, G.D., Lyons, T.W., 2011. Widespread iron-rich conditions in the mid-Proterozoic

3466 ocean. *Nature* 477, 448–451.

3467 [https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v477/n7365/abs/nature10327.ht](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v477/n7365/abs/nature10327.html#supplementary-information)

3468 [ml#supplementary-information](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v477/n7365/abs/nature10327.html#supplementary-information)

3469 Planavsky, N.J., Reinhard, C.T., Wang, X., Thomson, D., McGoldrick, P., Rainbird, R.H., Johnson,

3470 T., Fischer, W.W., Lyons, T.W., 2014b. Low Mid-Proterozoic atmospheric oxygen levels and

3471 the delayed rise of animals. *Science* (80- ). 346, 635–638.

3472 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1258410>

3473 Planavsky, N.J., Robbins, L.J., Kamber, B.S., Schoenberg, R., 2020. Weathering, alteration and

3474 reconstructing Earth’s oxygenation. *Interface Focus* 10, 20190140.

3475 <https://doi.org/10.1098/rsfs.2019.0140>

3476 Planavsky, N.J., Rouxel, O.J., Bekker, A., Lalonde, S. V, Konhauser, K.O., Reinhard, C.T., Lyons,

3477 T.W., 2010. The evolution of the marine phosphate reservoir. *Nature* 467, 1088–1090.

3478 [https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v467/n7319/abs/10.1038-](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v467/n7319/abs/10.1038-nature09485-unlocked.html#supplementary-information)

3479 [nature09485-unlocked.html#supplementary-information](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v467/n7319/abs/10.1038-nature09485-unlocked.html#supplementary-information)

3480 Planavsky, N.J., Rouxel, O.J., Bekker, A., Shapiro, R., Fralick, P.W., Knudsen, A., 2009. Iron-

3481 oxidizing microbial ecosystems thrived in late Paleoproterozoic redox-stratified oceans.

3482 *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 286, 230–242.

3483 Planavsky, N.J., Slack, J.F., Cannon, W.F., O’Connell, B., Isson, T.T., Asael, D., Jackson, J.C.,

3484 Hardisty, D.S., Lyons, T.W., Bekker, A., 2018. Evidence for episodic oxygenation in a weakly

3485 redox-buffered deep mid-Proterozoic ocean. *Chem. Geol.* 483, 581–594.

3486 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2018.03.028>

3487 Posth, N.R., Köhler, I., D. Swanner, E., Schröder, C., Wellmann, E., Binder, B., Konhauser, K.O.,

3488 Neumann, U., Berthold, C., Nowak, M., Kappler, A., 2013a. Simulating Precambrian banded  
3489 iron formation diagenesis. *Chem. Geol.* 362, 66–73.  
3490 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2013.05.031>

3491 Posth, N.R., Konhauser, K.O., Kappler, A., 2013b. Microbiological processes in banded iron  
3492 formation deposition. *Sedimentology* 60, 1733–1754. <https://doi.org/10.1111/sed.12051>

3493 Poulain, A.J., Newman, D.K., 2009. *Rhodobacter capsulatus* Catalyzes Light-Dependent Fe(II)  
3494 Oxidation under Anaerobic Conditions as a Potential Detoxification Mechanism. *Appl.*  
3495 *Environ. Microbiol.* 75, 6639–6646. <https://doi.org/10.1128/aem.00054-09>

3496 Poulson, R.L., Siebert, C., McManus, J., Berelson, W.M., 2006. Authigenic molybdenum isotope  
3497 signatures in marine sediments. *Geology* 34, 617–620. <https://doi.org/10.1130/g22485.1>

3498 Poulton, S.W., Canfield, D.E., 2011. Ferruginous Conditions: A Dominant Feature of the Ocean  
3499 through Earth's History. *Elements* 7, 107–112. <https://doi.org/10.2113/gselements.7.2.107>

3500 Poulton, S.W., Canfield, D.E., 2005. Development of a sequential extraction procedure for iron:  
3501 implications for iron partitioning in continentally derived particulates. *Chem. Geol.* 214,  
3502 209–221.

3503 Poulton, S.W., Fralick, P.W., Canfield, D.E., 2010. Spatial variability in oceanic redox structure  
3504 1.8 billion years ago. *Nat. Geosci* 3, 486–490.

3505 Poulton, S.W., Fralick, P.W., Canfield, D.E., 2004a. The transition to a sulphidic ocean ~1.84  
3506 billion years ago. *Nature* 431, 173–177.

3507 Poulton, S.W., Henkel, S., März, C., Urquhart, H., Flögel, S., Kasten, S., Sinninghe Damsté, J.S.,  
3508 Wagner, T., 2015. A continental-weathering control on orbitally driven redox-nutrient  
3509 cycling during Cretaceous Oceanic Anoxic Event 2. *Geology* 43, 963–966.



3510 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G36837.1>

3511 Poulton, S.W., Krom, M.D., Raiswell, R., 2004b. A revised scheme for the reactivity of iron  
3512 (oxyhydr)oxide minerals towards dissolved sulfide. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 68, 3703–  
3513 3715.

3514 Raiswell, R., 2006. An evaluation of diagenetic recycling as a source of iron for banded iron  
3515 formations, in: Kesler, S.E., Ohmoto, H. (Eds.), *Evolution of Early Earth's Atmosphere,*  
3516 *Hydrosphere, and Biosphere - Constraints from Ore Deposits.* Geological Society of  
3517 America, p. 0. [https://doi.org/10.1130/2006.1198\(13\)](https://doi.org/10.1130/2006.1198(13))

3518 Raiswell, R., Hardisty, D.S., Lyons, T.W., Canfield, D.E., Owens, J.D., Planavsky, N.J., Poulton,  
3519 S.W., Reinhard, C.T., 2018. The iron paleoredox proxies: A guide to the pitfalls, problems  
3520 and proper practice. *Am. J. Sci.* 318, 491–526. <https://doi.org/10.2475/05.2018.03>

3521 Raiswell, R., Reinhard, C.T., Derkowski, A., Owens, J., Bottrell, S.H., Anbar, A.D., Lyons, T.W.,  
3522 2011. Formation of syngenetic and early diagenetic iron minerals in the late Archean Mt.  
3523 McRae Shale, Hamersley Basin, Australia: New insights on the patterns, controls and  
3524 paleoenvironmental implications of authigenic mineral formation. *Geochim. Cosmochim.*  
3525 *Acta* 75, 1072–1087. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2010.11.013>

3526 Rasmussen, B., Fletcher, I.R., Bekker, A., Muhling, J.R., Gregory, C.J., Thorne, A.M., 2012.  
3527 Deposition of 1.88-billion-year-old iron formations as a consequence of rapid crustal  
3528 growth. *Nature* 484, 498–501.  
3529 [https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v484/n7395/abs/nature11021.ht](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v484/n7395/abs/nature11021.html#supplementary-information)  
3530 [ml#supplementary-information](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v484/n7395/abs/nature11021.html#supplementary-information)

3531 Rasmussen, B., Krapež, B., Meier, D.B., 2014. Replacement origin for hematite in 2.5 Ga banded

3532 iron formation: Evidence for postdepositional oxidation of iron-bearing minerals. *Geol.*  
3533 *Soc. Am. Bull.* 126, 438–446. <https://doi.org/10.1130/b30944.1>

3534 Rasmussen, B., Krapež, B., Muhling, J.R., Suvorova, A., 2015. Precipitation of iron silicate  
3535 nanoparticles in early Precambrian oceans marks Earth's first iron age. *Geology* 43, 303–  
3536 306. <https://doi.org/10.1130/g36309.1>

3537 Rasmussen, B., Meier, D.B., Krapež, B., Muhling, J.R., 2013. Iron silicate microgranules as  
3538 precursor sediments to 2.5-billion-year-old banded iron formations. *Geology* 41, 435–438.  
3539 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G33828.1>

3540 Rasmussen, B., Muhling, J.R., 2018. Making magnetite late again: Evidence for widespread  
3541 magnetite growth by thermal decomposition of siderite in Hamersley banded iron  
3542 formations. *Precambrian Res.* 306, 64–93.  
3543 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2017.12.017>

3544 Rasmussen, B., Muhling, J.R., Suvorova, A., Krapež, B., 2017. Greenalite precipitation linked to  
3545 the deposition of banded iron formations downslope from a late Archean carbonate  
3546 platform. *Precambrian Res.* 290, 49–62.  
3547 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2016.12.005>

3548 Raven, J.A., Kübler, J.E., Beardall, J., 2000. Put out the light, and then put out the light. *J. Mar.*  
3549 *Biol. Assoc. United Kingdom* 80, 1–25. [https://doi.org/DOI: 10.1017/S0025315499001526](https://doi.org/DOI:10.1017/S0025315499001526)

3550 Reinhard, C.T., Planavsky, N.J., 2011. Mineralogical constraints on Precambrian pCO<sub>2</sub>. *Nature*  
3551 474, E1–E1.

3552 Reinhard, C.T., Planavsky, N.J., Gill, B.C., Ozaki, K., Robbins, L.J., Lyons, T.W., Fischer, W.W.,  
3553 Wang, C., Cole, D.B., Konhauser, K.O., 2016. Evolution of the global phosphorus cycle.

3554 Nature 541, 386.

3555 Reinhard, C.T., Planavsky, N.J., Robbins, L.J., Partin, C.A., Gill, B.C., Lalonde, S. V, Bekker, A.,  
3556 Konhauser, K.O., Lyons, T.W., 2013. Proterozoic ocean redox and biogeochemical stasis.  
3557 Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1208622110>

3558 Rico, K.I., Sheldon, N.D., 2019. Nutrient and iron cycling in a modern analogue for the  
3559 redoxcline of a Proterozoic ocean shelf. *Chem. Geol.* 511, 42–50.  
3560 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2019.02.032>

3561 Rico, K.I., Sheldon, N.D., Gallagher, T.M., Chappaz, A., 2019. Redox Chemistry and Molybdenum  
3562 Burial in a Mesoproterozoic Lake. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 46, 5871–5878.  
3563 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2019GL083316>

3564 Robbins, E.I., LaBaugh, J.W., Merk, D.A., Parkhurst, L.J., Puckett, D.P., Rosenberry, D.O.,  
3565 Schuster, P.F., Shelito, P.A., 1997. Bacterial indicators of ground-water discharge-iron  
3566 seeps in the Shingobee River and Crow Wing watersheds, in: Winter, T.C. (Ed.),  
3567 Interdisciplinary Research Initiative: Hydrological and Biogeochemical Research in the  
3568 Shingobee River Headwaters Area, North-Central Minnesota. United States Geological  
3569 Survey Water Resources Investigations Research, pp. 177–186.

3570 Robbins, L.J., Funk, S.P., Flynn, S.L., Warchola, T.J., Li, Z., Lalonde, S. V, Rostron, B.J., Smith,  
3571 A.J.B., Beukes, N.J., de Kock, M.O., Heaman, L.M., Alessi, D.S., Konhauser, K.O., 2019.  
3572 Hydrogeological constraints on the formation of Palaeoproterozoic banded iron  
3573 formations. *Nat. Geosci.* 12, 558–563. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-019-0372-0>

3574 Robbins, L.J., Lalonde, S. V, Planavsky, N.J., Partin, C.A., Reinhard, C.T., Kendall, B., Scott, C.,  
3575 Hardisty, D.S., Gill, B.C., Alessi, D.S., Dupont, C.L., Saito, M.A., Crowe, S.A., Poulton, S.W.,

3576 Bekker, A., Lyons, T.W., Konhauser, K.O., 2016. Trace elements at the intersection of  
3577 marine biological and geochemical evolution. *Earth-Science Rev.* 163, 323–348.  
3578 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2016.10.013>

3579 Robbins, L.J., Lalonde, S. V, Saito, M.A., Planavsky, N.J., Mloszewska, A.M., Pecoits, E., Scott, C.,  
3580 Dupont, C.L., Kappler, A., Konhauser, K.O., 2013. Authigenic iron oxide proxies for marine  
3581 zinc over geological time and implications for marine eukaryotic metallome evolution.  
3582 *Geobiology* 11, 295–306.

3583 Roden, E.E., Urrutia, M.M., 2002. Influence of Biogenic Fe(II) on Bacterial Crystalline Fe(III)  
3584 Oxide Reduction. *Geomicrobiol. J.* 19, 209–251.  
3585 <https://doi.org/10.1080/01490450252864280>

3586 Roden, E.E., Wetzel, R.G., 2003. Competition between Fe(III)-Reducing and Methanogenic  
3587 Bacteria for Acetate in Iron-Rich Freshwater Sediments. *Microb. Ecol.* 45, 252–258.  
3588 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00248-002-1037-9>

3589 Rodrigo, M.A., Miracle, M.R., Vicente, E., 2001. The meromictic Lake La Cruz (Central Spain).  
3590 Patterns of stratification. *Aquat. Sci.* 63, 406–416. [https://doi.org/10.1007/s00027-001-](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00027-001-8041-x)  
3591 [8041-x](https://doi.org/10.1007/s00027-001-8041-x)

3592 Rogozin, D.Y., Trusova, M.Y., Khromeckek, E.B., Degermendzhy, A.G., 2010. Microbial  
3593 community of the chemocline of the meromictic Lake Shunet (Khakassia, Russia) during  
3594 summer stratification. *Microbiology* 79, 253–261.  
3595 <https://doi.org/10.1134/S0026261710020189>

3596 Rolison, J.M., Stirling, C.H., Middag, R., Gault-Ringold, M., George, E., Rijkenberg, M.J.A., 2018.  
3597 Iron isotope fractionation during pyrite formation in a sulfidic Precambrian ocean

3598 analogue. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 488, 1–13. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2018.02.006>

3599 Rosenbaum, J., Sheppard, S.M.F., 1986. An isotopic study of siderites, dolomites and ankerites  
3600 at high temperatures. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 50, 1147–1150.  
3601 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(86\)90396-0](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(86)90396-0)

3602 Rosing, M.T., Bird, D.K., Sleep, N.H., Bjerrum, C.J., 2010. No climate paradox under the faint  
3603 early Sun. *Nature* 464, 744–747.

3604 Ross, K.A., Gashugi, E., Gafasi, A., Wüest, A., Schmid, M., 2015. Characterisation of the  
3605 Subaquatic Groundwater Discharge That Maintains the Permanent Stratification within  
3606 Lake Kivu; East Africa. *PLoS One* 10, e0121217.

3607 Rouxel, O.J., Bekker, A., Edwards, K.J., 2005. Iron Isotope Constraints on the Archean and  
3608 Paleoproterozoic Ocean Redox State. *Science* (80- ). 307, 1088–1091.  
3609 <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1105692>

3610 Roy, S., 2006. Sedimentary manganese metallogenesis in response to the evolution of the Earth  
3611 system. *Earth-Science Rev.* 77, 273–305.  
3612 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2006.03.004>

3613 Salonen, K., Arvola, L., Rask, M., 1983. Autumnal and vernal circulation of small forest lakes in  
3614 Southern Finland. *Verhandlungen Int. Vereinigung für Theor. und Angew. Limnol.* 22, 103–  
3615 107.

3616 Savichev, A.S., Kokryatskaya, N.M., Zabelina, S.A., Rusanov, I.I., Zakharova, E.E., Veslopolova,  
3617 E.F., Lunina, O.N., Patutina, E.O., Bumazhkin, B.K., Gruzdev, D.S., Sigalevich, P.A., Pimenov,  
3618 N. V., Kuznetsov, B.B., Gorlenko, V.M., 2017. Microbial processes of the carbon and sulfur  
3619 cycles in an ice-covered, iron-rich meromictic lake Svetloe (Arkhangelsk region, Russia).

3620 Environ. Microbiol. 19, 659–672. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1462-2920.13591>

3621 Savichev, A.S., Rusanov, I.I., Rogozin, D.Y., Zakharova, E.E., Lunina, O.N., Bryantseva, I.A.,  
3622 Yusupov, S.K., Pimenov, N. V, Degermendzhi, A.G., Ivanov, M. V, 2005. Microbiological and  
3623 Isotopic-Geochemical Investigations of Meromictic Lakes in Khakasia in Winter.  
3624 Microbiology 74, 477–485. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11021-005-0092-x>

3625 Schiff, S.L., Tsuji, J.M., Wu, L., Venkiteswaran, J.J., Molot, L.A., Elgood, R.J., Paterson, M.J.,  
3626 Neufeld, J.D., 2017. Millions of Boreal Shield Lakes can be used to Probe Archaean Ocean  
3627 Biogeochemistry. Sci. Rep. 7, 46708.

3628 Scholz, C.A., Cohen, A.S., Johnson, T.C., King, J., Talbot, M.R., Brown, E.T., 2011a. Scientific  
3629 drilling in the Great Rift Valley: The 2005 Lake Malawi Scientific Drilling Project — An  
3630 overview of the past 145,000years of climate variability in Southern Hemisphere East  
3631 Africa. Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol. 303, 3–19.  
3632 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2010.10.030>

3633 Scholz, C.A., Talbot, M.R., Brown, E.T., Lyons, R.P., 2011b. Lithostratigraphy, physical properties  
3634 and organic matter variability in Lake Malawi Drillcore sediments over the past  
3635 145,000years. Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol. Palaeoecol. 303, 38–50.  
3636 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2010.10.028>

3637 Scholz, F., 2018. Identifying oxygen minimum zone-type biogeochemical cycling in Earth history  
3638 using inorganic geochemical proxies. Earth-Science Rev. 184, 29–45.  
3639 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.earscirev.2018.08.002>

3640 Schopf, J.W., Kitajima, K., Spicuzza, M.J., Kudryavtsev, A.B., Valley, J.W., 2018. SIMS analyses of  
3641 the oldest known assemblage of microfossils document their taxon-correlated carbon

3642 isotope compositions. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115, 53 LP – 58.

3643 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1718063115>

3644 Schultze, M., Boehrer, B., Wendt-Potthoff, K., Katsev, S., Brown, E.T., 2017. Chemical Setting  
3645 and Biogeochemical Reactions in Meromictic Lakes BT - *Ecology of Meromictic Lakes*, in:  
3646 Gulati, R.D., Zadereev, E.S., Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.), . Springer International Publishing,  
3647 Cham, pp. 35–59. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1\\_3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_3)

3648 Schulz-Vogt, H.N., 2011. *Beggiatoa* BT - *Encyclopedia of Geobiology*, in: Reitner, J., Thiel, V.  
3649 (Eds.), . Springer Netherlands, Dordrecht, pp. 111–112. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-9212-1_22)  
3650 [4020-9212-1\\_22](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-1-4020-9212-1_22)

3651 Scott, C., Lyons, T.W., 2012. Contrasting molybdenum cycling and isotopic properties in euxinic  
3652 versus non-euxinic sediments and sedimentary rocks: Refining the paleoproxies. *Chem.*  
3653 *Geol.* 324–325, 19–27.

3654 Scott, C., Lyons, T.W., Bekker, A., Shen, Y., Poulton, S.W., Chu, X., Anbar, A.D., 2008. Tracing the  
3655 stepwise oxygenation of the Proterozoic ocean. *Nature* 452, 456–459.

3656 Scott, C., Planavsky, N.J., Dupont, C.L., Kendall, B., Gill, B.C., Robbins, L.J., Husband, K.F., Arnold,  
3657 G.L., Wing, B.A., Poulton, S.W., Bekker, A., Anbar, A.D., Konhauser, K.O., Lyons, T.W., 2012.  
3658 Bioavailability of zinc in marine systems through time. *Nat. Geosci.* 6, 125–128.  
3659 [https://doi.org/DOI: 10.1038/NGEO1679](https://doi.org/DOI:10.1038/NGEO1679)

3660 Shanks III, W.C., 2001. *Stable Isotopes in Seafloor Hydrothermal Systems: Vent fluids,*  
3661 *hydrothermal deposits, hydrothermal alteration, and microbial processes.* *Rev. Mineral.*  
3662 *Geochemistry* 43, 469–525. <https://doi.org/10.2138/gsrmg.43.1.469>

3663 Shanks III, W.C., Böhlke, J.K., Seal II, R.R., 1995. *Stable Isotopes in Mid-Ocean Ridge*

3664 Hydrothermal Systems: Interactions Between Fluids, Minerals, and Organisms. Seafloor  
3665 Hydrothermal Syst. Phys. Chem. Biol. Geol. Interact., Geophysical Monograph Series.  
3666 <https://doi.org/doi:10.1029/GM091p0194>

3667 Shaporenko, S.I., Shil'krot, G.S., 2006. Stability and variations in hydrochemical characteristics  
3668 of Lake Glubokoe under conditions of a natural reserve. *Water Resour.* 33, 421–435.  
3669 <https://doi.org/10.1134/S0097807806040087>

3670 Sheen, A.I., Kendall, B., Reinhard, C.T., Creaser, R.A., Lyons, T.W., Bekker, A., Poulton, S.W.,  
3671 Anbar, A.D., 2018. A model for the oceanic mass balance of rhenium and implications for  
3672 the extent of Proterozoic ocean anoxia. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 227, 75–95.  
3673 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2018.01.036>

3674 Shen, Y., Canfield, D.E., Knoll, A.H., 2002. Middle Proterozoic ocean chemistry: Evidence from  
3675 the McArthur Basin, northern Australia. *Am. J. Sci.* 302, 81–109.  
3676 <https://doi.org/10.2475/ajs.302.2.81>

3677 Shen, Y., Knoll, A.H., Walter, M.R., 2003. Evidence for low sulphate and anoxia in a mid-  
3678 Proterozoic marine basin. *Nature* 423, 632–635.  
3679 [https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v423/n6940/supinfo/nature016](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v423/n6940/supinfo/nature01651_S1.html)  
3680 [51\\_S1.html](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/nature/journal/v423/n6940/supinfo/nature01651_S1.html)

3681 Shields, G., Veizer, J., 2002. Precambrian marine carbonate isotope database: Version 1.1.  
3682 *Geochemistry, Geophys. Geosystems* 3, 1 of 12–12 12.  
3683 <https://doi.org/10.1029/2001GC000266>

3684 Si, Y., Zou, Y., Liu, X., Si, X., Mao, J., 2015. Mercury methylation coupled to iron reduction by  
3685 dissimilatory iron-reducing bacteria. *Chemosphere* 122, 206–212.



3686 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemosphere.2014.11.054>

3687 Sibert, R.J., Koretsky, C.M., Wyman, D.A., 2015. Cultural meromixis: Effects of road salt on the  
3688 chemical stratification of an urban kettle lake. *Chem. Geol.* 395, 126–137.

3689 Silsbe, G.M., Malkin, S.Y., 2016. Where Light and Nutrients Collide: The Global Distribution and  
3690 Activity of Subsurface Chlorophyll Maximum Layers, in: Glibert, P.M., Kana, T.M. (Eds.),  
3691 Aquatic Microbial Ecology and Biogeochemistry: A Dual Perspective. Springer International  
3692 Publishing, Cham, pp. 141–152. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-30259-1\\_12](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-30259-1_12)

3693 Simonson, B.M., 1985. Sedimentological constraints on the origins of Precambrian iron-  
3694 formations. *GSA Bull.* 96, 244–252. [https://doi.org/10.1130/0016-](https://doi.org/10.1130/0016-7606(1985)96<244:SCOTOO>2.0.CO;2)  
3695 [7606\(1985\)96<244:SCOTOO>2.0.CO;2](https://doi.org/10.1130/0016-7606(1985)96<244:SCOTOO>2.0.CO;2)

3696 Simpkins, W.W., Parkin, T.B., 1993. Hydrogeology and Redox Geochemistry of CH<sub>4</sub> in a Late  
3697 Wisconsinan Till and Loess Sequence in Central Iowa. *Water Resour. Reserach* 29, 3643–  
3698 3657.

3699 Slotznick, S.P., Fischer, W.W., 2016. Examining Archean methanotrophy. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.*  
3700 441, 52–59. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2016.02.013>

3701 Slotznick, S.P., Swanson-Hysell, N.L., Sperling, E.A., 2018. Oxygenated Mesoproterozoic lake  
3702 revealed through magnetic mineralogy. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 115, 12938 LP – 12943.  
3703 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1813493115>

3704 Smith Jr., L.L., 1940. A Limnological Investigation of a Permanantly Stratified Lake in the Huron  
3705 Mountain Region of Northern Michigan. *Michigan Acad. Sci. Arts Lett.*

3706 Song, Haijun, Jiang, G., Poulton, S.W., Wignall, P.B., Tong, J., Song, Huyue, An, Z., Chu, D., Tian,  
3707 L., She, Z., Wang, C., 2017. The onset of widespread marine red beds and the evolution of

3708 ferruginous oceans. *Nat. Commun.* 8, 399. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41467-017-00502-x>

3709 Sperling, E.A., Rooney, A.D., Hays, L., Sergeev, V.N., Vorob'eva, N.G., Sergeeva, N.D., Selby, D.,  
3710 Johnston, D.T., Knoll, A.H., 2014. Redox heterogeneity of subsurface waters in the  
3711 Mesoproterozoic ocean. *Geobiology*. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12091>

3712 Sperling, E.A., Wolock, C.J., Morgan, A.S., Gill, B.C., Kunzmann, M., Halverson, G.P., Macdonald,  
3713 F.A., Knoll, A.H., Johnston, D.T., 2015. Statistical analysis of iron geochemical data suggests  
3714 limited late Proterozoic oxygenation. *Nature* 523, 451–454.

3715 Stanton, C.L., Reinhard, C.T., Kasting, J.F., Ostrom, N.E., Haslun, J.A., Lyons, T.W., Glass, J.B.,  
3716 2018. Nitrous oxide from chemodenitrification: A possible missing link in the Proterozoic  
3717 greenhouse and the evolution of aerobic respiration. *Geobiology* 16, 597–609.  
3718 <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12311>

3719 Steadman, J.A., Large, R.R., Blamey, N.J., Mukherjee, I., Corkrey, R., Danyushevsky, L. V.,  
3720 Maslennikov, V., Hollings, P., Garven, G., Brand, U., Lécuyer, C., 2020. Evidence for  
3721 elevated and variable atmospheric oxygen in the Precambrian. *Precambrian Res.* 343,  
3722 105722. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2020.105722>

3723 Stewart, K., Maleng, K., Sager, P., 1965. Comparative winter studies on dimictic and meromictic  
3724 lakes. *Internationale Vereinigung für Theor. und Angew. Limnol. Verhandlungen* 16, 47–57.

3725 Stewart, K.M., Walker, K.F., Likens, G.E., 2009. Meromictic Lakes, in: Likens, G.E.B.T.-E. of I.W.  
3726 (Ed.), . Academic Press, Oxford, pp. 589–602.  
3727 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-012370626-3.00027-2>

3728 Storelli, N., Peduzzi, S., Saad, M.M., Frigaard, N., Perret, X., Tonolla, M., 2013. CO<sub>2</sub> assimilation  
3729 in the chemocline of Lake Cadagno is dominated by a few types of phototrophic purple

3730 sulfur bacteria. FEMS Microbiol. Ecol. 84, 421–432. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1574->  
3731 6941.12074

3732 Straub, K.L., Rainey, F.R., Widdel, F., 1999. *Rhodovulum iodolum* sp. nov. and *Rhodovulum*  
3733 *robiginosum* sp. nov., two new marine phototrophic ferrous-iron-oxidizing purple bacteria.  
3734 Int. J. Syst. Bacteriol. 49, 729–735.

3735 Striegl, R.G., Michmerhuizen, C.M., 1998. Hydrologic influence on methane and carbon dioxide  
3736 dynamics at two north-central Minnesota lakes. Limnol. Oceanogr. 43, 1519–1529.  
3737 <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1998.43.7.1519>

3738 Stüeken, E.E., 2013. A test of the nitrogen-limitation hypothesis for retarded eukaryote  
3739 radiation: Nitrogen isotopes across a Mesoproterozoic basinal profile. Geochim.  
3740 Cosmochim. Acta 120, 121–139.  
3741 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2013.06.002>

3742 Stüeken, E.E., Buick, R., Anderson, R.E., Baross, J.A., Planavsky, N.J., Lyons, T.W., 2017.  
3743 Environmental niches and metabolic diversity in Neoproterozoic lakes. Geobiology 15, 767–  
3744 783. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12251>

3745 Stüeken, E.E., Buick, R., Guy, B.M., Koehler, M.C., 2015. Isotopic evidence for biological nitrogen  
3746 fixation by molybdenum-nitrogenase from 3.2 Gyr. Nature 520, 666.

3747 Stüeken, E.E., Martinez, A., Love, G., Olsen, P.E., Bates, S., Lyons, T.W., 2019. Effects of pH on  
3748 redox proxies in a Jurassic rift lake: Implications for interpreting environmental records in  
3749 deep time. Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 252, 240–267.  
3750 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2019.03.014>

3751 Sturm, A., Fowle, D.A., Jones, C., Leslie, K., Nomosatryo, S., Henny, C., Canfield, D.E., Crowe,

3752 S.A., 2018. Rates and pathways of CH<sub>4</sub> oxidation in ferruginous Lake Matano, Indonesia.  
3753 *Geobiology* 0. <https://doi.org/10.1111/gbi.12325>

3754 Stylo, M., Neubert, N., Wang, Y., Monga, N., Romaniello, S.J., Weyer, S., Bernier-Latmani, R.,  
3755 2015. Uranium isotopes fingerprint biotic reduction. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 112, 5619 LP –  
3756 5624. <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1421841112>

3757 Summons, R.E., Powell, T.G., 1987. Identification of aryl isoprenoids in source rocks and crude  
3758 oils: Biological markers for the green sulphur bacteria. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 51,  
3759 557–566. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(87\)90069-X](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(87)90069-X)

3760 Summons, R.E., Powell, T.G., 1986. Chlorobiaceae in Palaeozoic seas revealed by biological  
3761 markers, isotopes and geology. *Nature* 319, 763–765. <https://doi.org/10.1038/319763a0>

3762 Sumner, D.Y., 1997. Carbonate precipitation and oxygen stratification in late Archean seawater  
3763 as deduced from facies and stratigraphy of the Gamohaam and Frisco formations, Transvaal  
3764 Supergroup, South Africa. *Am. J. Sci.* 297, 455–487. <https://doi.org/10.2475/ajs.297.5.455>

3765 Sumner, D.Y., Grotzinger, J.P., 1996. Were kinetics of Archean calcium carbonate precipitation  
3766 related to oxygen concentrations? *Geology* 24, 119–122.

3767 Sun, J., Zhu, X., Li, Z., 2018. Confirmation and global significance of a large-scale early  
3768 Neoproterozoic banded iron formation on Hainan Island, China. *Precambrian Res.* 307, 82–  
3769 92. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2018.01.005>

3770 Sun, R., Wang, B., 2018. Iron isotope fractionation during uptake of ferrous ion by  
3771 phytoplankton. *Chem. Geol.* 481, 65–73.  
3772 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2018.01.031>

3773 Swain, E.B., 1984. The paucity of blue-green algae in meromictic Brownie Lake: iron limitation

3774 or heavy-metal toxicity. University of Minnesota, Ann Arbor, MI.

3775 Swain, E.B., Engstrom, D.R., Brigham, M.E., Henning, T.A., Brezonik, P.L., 1992. Increasing Rates  
3776 of Atmospheric Mercury Deposition in Midcontinental North America. *Science* (80-. ). 257,  
3777 784 LP – 787. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.257.5071.784>

3778 Swanner, E.D., Bayer, T., Wu, W., Hao, L., Obst, M., Sundman, A., Byrne, J.M., Michel, F.M.,  
3779 Kleinhanns, I.C., Kappler, A., Schoenberg, R., 2017. Iron Isotope Fractionation during Fe(II)  
3780 Oxidation Mediated by the Oxygen-Producing Marine Cyanobacterium *Synechococcus* PCC  
3781 7002. *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 51, 4897–4906. <https://doi.org/10.1021/acs.est.6b05833>

3782 Swanner, E.D., Maisch, M., Wu, W., Kappler, A., 2018. Oxic Fe(III) reduction could have  
3783 generated Fe(II) in the photic zone of Precambrian seawater. *Sci. Rep.* 8, 4238.  
3784 <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41598-018-22694-y>

3785 Swanner, E.D., Mloszewska, A.M., Cirpka, O.A., Schoenberg, R., Konhauser, K.O., Kappler, A.,  
3786 2015a. Modulation of oxygen production in Archaean oceans by episodes of Fe(II) toxicity.  
3787 *Nat. Geosci.* 8, 126–130. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ngeo2327>

3788 Swanner, E.D., Planavsky, N.J., Lalonde, S. V., Robbins, L.J., Bekker, A., Rouxel, O.J., Saito, M.A.,  
3789 Kappler, A., Mojzsis, S.J., Konhauser, K.O., 2014. Cobalt and marine redox evolution. *Earth  
3790 Planet. Sci. Lett.* 390, 253–263. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2014.01.001>

3791 Swanner, E.D., Wu, W., Hao, L., Wüstner, M.L., Obst, M., Moran, D.M., McIlvin, M.R., Saito,  
3792 M.A., Kappler, A., 2015b. Physiology, Fe(II) oxidation, and Fe mineral formation by a  
3793 marine planktonic cyanobacterium grown under ferruginous conditions. *Front. Earth Sci.* 3.  
3794 <https://doi.org/10.3389/feart.2015.00060>

3795 Swanner, E.D., Wu, W., Schoenberg, R., Byrne, J., Michel, F.M., Pan, Y., Kappler, A., 2015c.

3796 Fractionation of Fe isotopes during Fe(II) oxidation by a marine photoferrotroph is  
3797 controlled by the formation of organic Fe-complexes and colloidal Fe fractions. *Geochim.*  
3798 *Cosmochim. Acta* 165, 44–61. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2015.05.024>

3799 Tagliabue, A., Bopp, L., Dutay, J.-C., Bowie, A.R., Chever, F., Jean-Baptiste, P., Bucciarelli, E.,  
3800 Lannuzel, D., Remenyi, T., Sarthou, G., Aumont, O., Gehlen, M., Jeandel, C., 2010.  
3801 Hydrothermal contribution to the oceanic dissolved iron inventory. *Nat. Geosci* 3, 252–  
3802 256.  
3803 [https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/ngeo/journal/v3/n4/supinfo/ngeo818\\_S1.html](https://doi.org/http://www.nature.com/ngeo/journal/v3/n4/supinfo/ngeo818_S1.html)

3804 Takahashi, M., Ichimura, S., 1968. VERTICAL DISTRIBUTION AND ORGANIC MATTER  
3805 PRODUCTION OF PHOTOSYNTHETIC SULFUR BACTERIA IN JAPANESE LAKES. *Limnol.*  
3806 *Oceanogr.* 13, 644–655. <https://doi.org/10.4319/lo.1968.13.4.0644>

3807 Taylor, D., Dalstra, H.J., Harding, A.E., Broadbent, G.C., Barley, M.E., 2001. Genesis of High-  
3808 Grade Hematite Orebodies of the Hamersley Province, Western Australia. *Econ. Geol.* 96,  
3809 837–873. <https://doi.org/10.2113/gsecongeo.96.4.837>

3810 Taylor, S.R., McLennan, S.M., 1985. *The Continental Crust: its Composition and Evolution.*  
3811 Blackwell Scientific, Oxford.

3812 Teutsch, N., Schmid, M., Müller, B., Halliday, A.N., Bürgmann, H., Wehrli, B., 2009. Large iron  
3813 isotope fractionation at the oxic–anoxic boundary in Lake Nyos. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 285,  
3814 52–60. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2009.05.044>

3815 Thibon, F., Blichert-Toft, J., Tsikos, H., Foden, J., Albalat, E., Albarede, F., 2019. Dynamics of  
3816 oceanic iron prior to the Great Oxygenation Event. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 506, 360–370.  
3817 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2018.11.016>

3818 Thompson, K.J., Kenward, P.A., Bauer, K.W., Warchola, T., Gauger, T., Martinez, R., Simister,  
3819 R.L., Michiels, C.C., Llorós, M., Reinhard, C.T., Kappler, A., Konhauser, K.O., Crowe, S.A.,  
3820 2019. Photoferrotrophy, deposition of banded iron formations, and methane production in  
3821 Archean oceans. *Sci. Adv.* 5, eaav2869. <https://doi.org/10.1126/sciadv.aav2869>

3822 Tonolla, M., Storelli, N., Danza, F., Ravasi, D., Peduzzi, S., Posth, N.R., Cox, R.P., Jørgensen, M.F.,  
3823 Gregersen, L.H., Daugbjerg, N., Frigaard, N.-U., 2017. Lake Cadagno: Microbial Life in  
3824 Crenogenic Meromixis, in: Gulati, R.D., Zadereev, E.S., Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.), *Ecology*  
3825 *of Meromictic Lakes*. Springer International Publishing, Cham, pp. 155–186.  
3826 [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1\\_7](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_7)

3827 Tosca, N.J., Guggenheim, S., Pufahl, P.K., 2016. An authigenic origin for Precambrian greenalite:  
3828 Implications for iron formation and the chemistry of ancient seawater. *GSA Bull.* 128, 511–  
3829 530. <https://doi.org/10.1130/B31339.1>

3830 Tostevin, R., Mills, B.J.W., 2020. Reconciling proxy records and models of Earth’s oxygenation  
3831 during the Neoproterozoic and Palaeozoic. *Interface Focus* 10, 20190137.  
3832 <https://doi.org/10.1098/rsfs.2019.0137>

3833 Tostevin, R., Poulton, S.W., 2019. Suboxic Sediments BT - Encyclopedia of Astrobiology, in:  
3834 Gargaud, M., Irvine, W.M., Amils, R., Cleaves, H.J., Pinti, D., Cernicharo Quintanilla, J., Viso,  
3835 M. (Eds.), . Springer Berlin Heidelberg, Berlin, Heidelberg, pp. 1–4.  
3836 [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-27833-4\\_5419-1](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-27833-4_5419-1)

3837 Tostevin, R., Wood, R.A., Shields, G.A., Poulton, S.W., Guilbaud, R., Bowyer, F., Penny, A.M., He,  
3838 T., Curtis, A., Hoffmann, K.H., Clarkson, M.O., 2016. Low-oxygen waters limited habitable  
3839 space for early animals. *Nat. Commun.* 7, 12818. <https://doi.org/10.1038/ncomms12818>

3840 <https://www.nature.com/articles/ncomms12818#supplementary-information>

3841 Tracey, B., Lee, N., Card, V., 1996. Sediment indicators of meromixis: comparison of  
3842 laminations, diatoms, and sediment chemistry in Brownie Lake, Minneapolis, USA. *J.*  
3843 *Paleolimnol.* 15, 129–132.

3844 Tribovillard, N., Algeo, T.J., Lyons, T., Riboulleau, A., 2006. Trace metals as paleoredox and  
3845 paleoproductivity proxies: An update. *Chem. Geol.* 232, 12–32.  
3846 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2006.02.012>

3847 Tylmann, W., Zolitschka, B., Enters, D., Ohlendorf, Christian, 2013. Laminated lake sediments in  
3848 northeast Poland: distribution, preconditions for formation and potential for  
3849 paleoenvironmental investigation. *J. Paleolimnol.* 50, 487–503.  
3850 <https://doi.org/10.1007/s10933-013-9741-7>

3851 Ueno, Y., Yamada, K., Yoshida, N., Maruyama, S., Isozaki, Y., 2006. Evidence from fluid inclusions  
3852 for microbial methanogenesis in the early Archaean era. *Nature* 440, 516–519.  
3853 <https://doi.org/10.1038/nature04584>

3854 Urban, N.R., Eisenreich, S.J., Gorham, E., 1987. Aluminum, Iron, Zinc, and Lead in Bog Waters of  
3855 Northeastern North America. *Can. J. Fish. Aquat. Sci.* 44, 1165–1172.

3856 van Dijk, J., Fernandez, A., Storck, J.C., White, T.S., Lever, M., Müller, I.A., Bishop, S., Seifert,  
3857 R.F., Driese, S.G., Krylov, A., Ludvigson, G.A., Turchyn, A. V, Lin, C.Y., Wittkop, C.,  
3858 Bernasconi, S.M., 2019. Experimental calibration of clumped isotopes in siderite between  
3859 8.5 and 62 °C and its application as paleo-thermometer in paleosols. *Geochim.*  
3860 *Cosmochim. Acta* 254, 1–20. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2019.03.018>

3861 Veizer, J., Hoefs, J., Lowe, D.R., Thurston, P.C., 1989. Geochemistry of Precambrian carbonates:



3862 II. Archean greenstone belts and Archean sea water. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 53, 859–  
3863 871. [https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037\(89\)90031-8](https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0016-7037(89)90031-8)

3864 Verpoorter, C., Kutser, T., Seekell, D.A., Tranvik, L.J., 2014. A global inventory of lakes based on  
3865 high-resolution satellite imagery. *Geophys. Res. Lett.* 41, 6396–6402.  
3866 <https://doi.org/10.1002/2014GL060641>

3867 Viollier, E., Michard, G., Jézéquel, D., Pèpe, M., Sarazin, G., 1997. Geochemical study of a crater  
3868 lake: Lake Pavin, Puy de Dôme, France. Constraints afforded by the particulate matter  
3869 distribution in the element cycling within the lake. *Chem. Geol.* 142, 225–241.  
3870 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541\(97\)00093-4](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(97)00093-4)

3871 Vorliceck, T.P., Helz, G.R., Chappaz, A., Vue, P., Vezina, A., Hunter, W., 2018. Molybdenum Burial  
3872 Mechanism in Sulfidic Sediments: Iron-Sulfide Pathway. *ACS Earth Sp. Chem.* 2, 565–576.  
3873 <https://doi.org/10.1021/acsearthspacechem.8b00016>

3874 Vuillemin, A., Friese, A., Alawi, M., Henny, C., Nomosatryo, S., Wagner, D., Crowe, S.A.,  
3875 Kallmeyer, J., 2016. Geomicrobiological Features of Ferruginous Sediments from Lake  
3876 Towuti, Indonesia. *Front. Microbiol.*

3877 Vuillemin, A., Friese, A., Wirth, R., Schuessler, J.A., Schleicher, A.M., Kemnitz, H., Lücke, A.,  
3878 Bauer, K.W., Nomosatryo, S., von Blanckenburg, F., Simister, R., Ordoñez, L.G., Ariztegui,  
3879 D., Henny, C., Russell, J.M., Bijaksana, S., Vogel, H., Crowe, S.A., Kallmeyer, J., Team,  
3880 T.D.P.S., 2019a. Vivianite formation in ferruginous sediments from Lake Towuti, Indonesia.  
3881 *Biogeosciences Discuss.* 2019, 1–26. <https://doi.org/10.5194/bg-2019-426>

3882 Vuillemin, A., Horn, F., Friese, A., Winkel, M., Alawi, M., Wagner, D., Henny, C., Orsi, W.D.,  
3883 Crowe, S.A., Kallmeyer, J., 2018. Metabolic potential of microbial communities from

3884 ferruginous sediments. *Environ. Microbiol.* 20, 4297–4313. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1462->  
3885 2920.14343

3886 Vuillemin, A., Wirth, R., Kemnitz, H., Schleicher, A.M., Friese, A., Bauer, K.W., Simister, R.,  
3887 Nomosatryo, S., Ordoñez, L., Ariztegui, D., Henny, C., Crowe, S.A., Benning, L.G., Kallmeyer,  
3888 J., Russell, J.M., Bijaksana, S., Vogel, H., The Towuti Drilling Project Science Team, 2019b.  
3889 Formation of diagenetic siderite in modern ferruginous sediments. *Geology* 47, 540–544.  
3890 <https://doi.org/10.1130/G46100.1>

3891 Wagner, M., Chappaz, A., Lyons, T.W., 2017. Molybdenum speciation and burial pathway in  
3892 weakly sulfidic environments: Insights from XAFS. *Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta* 206, 18–29.  
3893 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2017.02.018>

3894 Walker, K.F., Likens, G.E., 1975. Meromixis and a reconsidered typology of lake circulation  
3895 patterns. *Verh Intern. Verein Limnol* 19, 442–458.

3896 Walter, X.A., Picazo, A., Miracle, M.R., Vicente, E., Camacho, A., Aragno, M., Zopfi, J., 2014.  
3897 Phototrophic Fe(II)-oxidation in the chemocline of a ferruginous meromictic lake. *Front.*  
3898 *Microbiol.* 5. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fmicb.2014.00713>

3899 Wasylenki, L.E., 2012. Establishing the Basis for Using Stable Isotope Ratios of Metals as  
3900 Paleoredox Proxies. *Isot. Anal.*, Wiley Online Books.  
3901 <https://doi.org/doi:10.1002/9783527650484.ch11>

3902 Wen, H., Carignan, J., Chu, X., Fan, H., Cloquet, C., Huang, J., Zhang, Y., Chang, H., 2014.  
3903 Selenium isotopes trace anoxic and ferruginous seawater conditions in the Early Cambrian.  
3904 *Chem. Geol.* 390, 164–172.  
3905 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2014.10.022>

3906 West, W.E., Coloso, J.J., Jones, S.E., 2012. Effects of algal and terrestrial carbon on methane  
3907 production rates and methanogen community structure in a temperate lake sediment.  
3908 *Freshw. Biol.* 57, 949–955. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1365-2427.2012.02755.x>

3909 Wetzel, R.G., 2001. *Limnology: Lake and River Ecosystems*, Third. ed. Academic Press, San  
3910 Diego.

3911 Whiticar, M.J., 1999. Carbon and hydrogen isotope systematics of bacterial formation and  
3912 oxidation of methane. *Chem. Geol.* 161, 291–314.  
3913 [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541\(99\)00092-3](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0009-2541(99)00092-3)

3914 Whitney, L., 1938. Microstratification of inland lakes. *Trans. Wisconsin Acad. Sci. Arts, Lett.* 31,  
3915 155–173.

3916 Widdel, F., Schnell, S., Heising, S., Ehrenreich, A., Assmus, B., Schink, B., 1993. Ferrous iron  
3917 oxidation by anoxygenic phototrophic bacteria. *Nature* 362, 834–836.

3918 Wignall, P.B., Twitchett, R.J., 1996. Oceanic Anoxia and the End Permian Mass Extinction.  
3919 *Science* (80-. ). 272, 1155 LP – 1158. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.272.5265.1155>

3920 Williams, J.J., McLauchlan, K.K., Mueller, J.R., Mellicant, E.M., Myrbo, A.E., Lascu, I., 2015.  
3921 Ecosystem development following deglaciation: A new sedimentary record from Devils  
3922 Lake, Wisconsin, USA. *Quat. Sci. Rev.* 125, 131–143.  
3923 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.quascirev.2015.08.009>

3924 Wilson, J.P., Fischer, W.W., Johnston, D.T., Knoll, A.H., Grotzinger, J.P., Walter, M.R.,  
3925 McNaughton, N.J., Simon, M., Abelson, J., Schrag, D.P., Summons, R., Allwood, A., Andres,  
3926 M., Gammon, C., Garvin, J., Rashby, S., Schweizer, M., Watters, W.A., 2010. Geobiology of  
3927 the late Paleoproterozoic Duck Creek Formation, Western Australia. *Precambrian Res.* 179,

3928 135–149.

3929 Winter, B.L., Knauth, L.P., 1992. Stable isotope geochemistry of cherts and carbonates from the  
3930 2.0 Ga gunflint iron formation: implications for the depositional setting, and the effects of  
3931 diagenesis and metamorphism. *Precambrian Res.* 59, 283–313.  
3932 [https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0301-9268\(92\)90061-R](https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/0301-9268(92)90061-R)

3933 Wittkop, C., Bartley, J.K., Krueger, R., Bouvier, A., Georg, R.B., Knaeble, A.R., St. Clair, K., Piper,  
3934 C., Breckenridge, A., 2020a. Influence of provenance and transport process on the  
3935 geochemistry and radiogenic (Hf, Nd, and Sr) isotopic composition of Pleistocene glacial  
3936 sediments, Minnesota, USA. *Chem. Geol.* 532, 119390.  
3937 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2019.119390>

3938 Wittkop, C., Swanner, E.D., Grengs, A., Lambrecht, N., Fakhraee, M., Myrbo, A., Bray, A.W.,  
3939 Poulton, S.W., Katsev, S., 2020b. Evaluating a primary carbonate pathway for manganese  
3940 enrichments in reducing environments. *Earth Planet. Sci. Lett.* 538, 116201.  
3941 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.epsl.2020.116201>

3942 Wittkop, C., Teranes, J., Lubenow, B., Dean, W.E., 2014. Carbon- and oxygen-stable isotope  
3943 signatures of methanogenesis, temperature, and water column stratification in Holocene  
3944 siderite varves. *Chem. Geol.* 389, 153–166.  
3945 <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemgeo.2014.09.016>

3946 Wolfe, J.M., Fournier, G.P., 2018. Horizontal gene transfer constrains the timing of methanogen  
3947 evolution. *Nat. Ecol. Evol.* 2, 897–903. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41559-018-0513-7>

3948 Wood, R.A., Poulton, S.W., Prave, A.R., Hoffmann, K.H., Clarkson, M.O., Guilbaud, R., Lyne, J.W.,  
3949 Tostevin, R., Bowyer, F., Penny, A.M., Curtis, A., Kasemann, S.A., 2015. Dynamic redox

3950 conditions control late Ediacaran metazoan ecosystems in the Nama Group, Namibia.  
3951 Precambrian Res. 261, 252–271.  
3952 <https://doi.org/http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2015.02.004>  
3953 Wu, W., Swanner, E.D., Hao, L., Zeitvogel, F., Obst, M., Pan, Y., Kappler, A., 2014.  
3954 Characterization of the physiology and cell-mineral interactions of the marine anoxygenic  
3955 phototrophic Fe(II) oxidizer *Rhodovulum iodosum* - implications for Precambrian Fe(II)  
3956 oxidation. FEMS Microbiol. Ecol. 88, 503–515. <https://doi.org/10.1111/1574-6941.12315>  
3957 Wu, W., Swanner, E.D., Kleinhanns, I.C., Schoenberg, R., Pan, Y., Kappler, A., 2017. Fe isotope  
3958 fractionation during Fe(II) oxidation by the marine photoferrotroph *Rhodovulum iodosum*  
3959 in the presence of Si – Implications for Precambrian iron formation deposition. Geochim.  
3960 Cosmochim. Acta 211, 307–321. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2017.05.033>  
3961 Xiong, Y., Guilbaud, R., Peacock, C.L., Cox, R.P., Canfield, D.E., Krom, M.D., Poulton, S.W., 2019.  
3962 Phosphorus cycling in Lake Cadagno, Switzerland: A low sulfate euxinic ocean analogue.  
3963 Geochim. Cosmochim. Acta 251, 116–135.  
3964 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gca.2019.02.011>  
3965 Yang, J., Junium, C.K., Grassineau, N. V, Nisbet, E.G., Izon, G., Mettam, C., Martin, A., Zerkle,  
3966 A.L., 2019. Ammonium availability in the Late Archaean nitrogen cycle. Nat. Geosci. 12,  
3967 553–557. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-019-0371-1>  
3968 Yang, X.-Q., Zhang, Z.-H., Duan, S.-G., Zhao, X.-M., 2015. Petrological and geochemical features  
3969 of the Jingtieshan banded iron formation (BIF): A unique type of BIF from the Northern  
3970 Qilian Orogenic Belt, NW China. J. Asian Earth Sci. 113, 1218–1234.  
3971 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jseaes.2015.03.024>

- 3972 Yang, X., Zhang, Z., Santosh, M., Duan, S., Liang, T., 2018. Anoxic to suboxic Mesoproterozoic  
3973 ocean: Evidence from iron isotope and geochemistry of siderite in the Banded Iron  
3974 Formations from North Qilian, NW China. *Precambrian Res.* 307, 115–124.  
3975 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.precamres.2018.01.007>
- 3976 Yoshimura, S., 1937. Abnormal Thermal Stratifications of Inland Lakes. *Proc. Imp. Acad.* 13.  
3977 Yoshimura, S., 1936. Contributions to the Knowledge of Iron Dissolved in the Lake Waters of  
3978 Japan. Second Report. *Japanese J. Geol. Geogr.* 13, 39–56.
- 3979 Yoshimura, S., 1931. Contributions to the knowledge of the stratification of iron and manganese  
3980 in the lake water of Japan. *Japanese J. Geol. Geogr.* 9, 61–69.
- 3981 Yu, W., Algeo, T.J., Du, Y., Maynard, B., Guo, H., Zhou, Q., Peng, T., Wang, P., Yuan, L., 2016.  
3982 Genesis of Cryogenian Datangpo manganese deposit: Hydrothermal influence and episodic  
3983 post-glacial ventilation of Nanhua Basin, South China. *Palaeogeogr. Palaeoclimatol.*  
3984 *Palaeoecol.* 459, 321–337. <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/j.palaeo.2016.05.023>
- 3985 Yurkov, V., Hughes, E., 2013. Chapter Eleven - Genes Associated with the Peculiar Phenotypes  
3986 of the Aerobic Anoxygenic Phototrophs, in: Beatty, J.T.B.T.-A. in B.R. (Ed.), *Genome*  
3987 *Evolution of Photosynthetic Bacteria.* Academic Press, pp. 327–358.  
3988 <https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-397923-0.00011-4>
- 3989 Zadereev, E.S., Boehrer, B., Gulati, R.D., 2017. Introduction: Meromictic Lakes, Their  
3990 Terminology and Geographic Distribution BT - Ecology of Meromictic Lakes, in: Gulati,  
3991 R.D., Zadereev, E.S., Degermendzhi, A.G. (Eds.), . Springer International Publishing, Cham,  
3992 pp. 1–11. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1\\_1](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-49143-1_1)
- 3993 Zeebe, R.E., Wolf-Gladrow, D.B.T., 2001. Chapter 3 Stable isotope fractionation, in: Zeebe, R.E.,

3994 Wolf-Gladrow, D.B.T.-E.O.S. (Eds.), CO in Seawater: Equilibrium, Kinetics, Isotopes.  
3995 Elsevier, pp. 141–250. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0422-9894\(01\)80004-0](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0422-9894(01)80004-0)

3996 Zegeye, A., Bonneville, S., Benning, L.G., Sturm, A., Fowle, D.A., Jones, C., Canfield, D.E., Ruby,  
3997 C., MacLean, L.C., Nomosatryo, S., Crowe, S.A., Poulton, S.W., 2012. Green rust formation  
3998 controls nutrient availability in a ferruginous water column. *Geology* 40, 599–602.  
3999 <https://doi.org/10.1130/g32959.1>

4000 Zeikus, J.G., Winfrey, M.R., 1976. Temperature limitation of methanogenesis in aquatic  
4001 sediments. *Appl. Environ. Microbiol.* 31, 99–107.

4002 Zerkle, A.L., House, C.H., Cox, R.P., Canfield, D.E., 2006. Metal limitation of cyanobacterial N<sub>2</sub>  
4003 fixation and implications for the Precambrian nitrogen cycle. *Geobiology* 4, 285–297.  
4004 <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1472-4669.2006.00082.x>

4005 Zerkle, A.L., Poulton, S.W., Newton, R.J., Mettam, C., Claire, M.W., Bekker, A., Junium, C.K.,  
4006 2017. Onset of the aerobic nitrogen cycle during the Great Oxidation Event. *Nature* 542,  
4007 465.

4008 Zhang, C.L., Horita, J., Cole, D.R., Zhou, J., Lovley, D.R., Phelps, T.J., 2001. Temperature-  
4009 dependent oxygen and carbon isotope fractionations of biogenic siderite. *Geochim.*  
4010 *Cosmochim. Acta* 65, 2257–2271. [https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037(01)00596-8)  
4011 [7037\(01\)00596-8](https://doi.org/https://doi.org/10.1016/S0016-7037(01)00596-8)

4012 Zhang, K., Zhu, X., Wood, R.A., Shi, Y., Gao, Z., Poulton, S.W., 2018. Oxygenation of the  
4013 Mesoproterozoic ocean and the evolution of complex eukaryotes. *Nat. Geosci.* 11, 345–  
4014 350. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41561-018-0111-y>

4015 Zhang, S., Wang, X., Wang, H., Bjerrum, C.J., Hammarlund, E.U., Costa, M.M., Connelly, J.N.,

4016 Zhang, B., Su, J., Canfield, D.E., 2016. Sufficient oxygen for animal respiration 1,400 million  
4017 years ago. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. 113, 1731–1736.  
4018 <https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1523449113>  
4019